

UNITED STATES FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

RED BLOOD CELL WORKSHOP
PRE-CLINICAL EVALUATION OF RED BLOOD CELLS FOR
TRANSFUSION

Bethesda, Maryland
Thursday, October 6, 2016

1 PARTICIPANTS:

2 SESSION 1 - Introduction - Red Blood Cells as
3 Transfusion Products

4 Workshop Introduction:

5 PETER MARKS, MD, PhD
6 Director, Center for Biologics Evaluation and
7 Research
8 Food and Drug Administration
9 Silver Spring, Maryland10 Influence of Transfused RBC Physiology upon
11 Recipient Oxygen Delivery Homeostasis:12 ALAN DOCTOR, MD
13 Director, Pediatric Critical Care Medicine
14 St. Louis Children's Hospital
15 St. Louis, Missouri

16 Insights into RBC Quality, A Century of Analysis:

17 JAMES C. ZIMRING, MD, PhD
18 Chief Scientific Officer, Bloodworks Northwest
19 Director, Bloodworks Northwest Research
20 Institute
21 Professor of Laboratory Medicine, Professor of
22 Hematology
23 University of Washington School of Medicine
24 Seattle, Washington25 Supporting a Strategic Research Agenda in
26 Transfusion Medicine at NHLBI: RBC Products:27 SIMONE GLYNN, MD, MSc, MPH
28 Branch Chief, Blood Epidemiology and Clinical
29 Therapeutics Branch
30 Division of Blood Diseases and Resources
31 National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute
32 National Institutes of Health
33 Bethesda, Maryland

34

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 SESSION 2 - Determination of Suitability of Red
3 Blood Cells for Transfusion

4 FDA's Approval Process for RBC Transfusion
5 Products:

6 JAROSLAV G. VOSTAL, MD, PhD
7 Chief, Laboratory of Cellular Hematology
8 DHRR, CBER
9 Food and Drug Administration
10 Silver Spring, Maryland

11 Clinical Use of RBCs for Transfusion:

12 JOHN R. HESS, MD, MPH, FACP, FAAAS
13 Professor of Laboratory Medicine and
14 Hematology
15 University of Washington, Harborview Medical
16 Center
17 Seattle, Washington

18 Evaluation of RBC Products for Transfusion:

19 HARVEY G. KLEIN, MD
20 Chief, Department of Transfusion Medicine
21 NIH Clinical Center
22 Bethesda, Maryland

Predictive Clinical Value of in vitro Measures of
RBC Quality:

JASON ACKER, MBA, PhD
Senior Development Scientist, Canadian Blood
Services
Professor, University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada

Discussion Panel:

JASON ACKER

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 ALAN DOCTOR

3 JOHN R. HESS

4 HARVEY G. KLEIN

5 JAROSLAV G. VOSTAL

6 JAMES C. ZIMRING

7 Panel Discussion Leader:

8 PHILIP C. SPINELLA, MD, FCCM
Associate Professor and Director,
9 Translational Research Program
Division of Critical Care, Department of
10 Pediatrics
Washington University in St. Louis
11 St. Louis, Missouri

12 SESSION 3 - Methods for the Detection of Red Blood
13 Cell Processing and Storage Lesions

14 Omics of RBC Storage Lesions (Proteomics,
Metabolomics, microRNAs):

15 ANGELO D'ALESSANDRO, PhD
Metabolomics Core Director
16 University of Colorado Denver
Department of Biochemistry and Molecular
17 Genetics
Anschutz Medical Campus, Aurora, Colorado

18 Systems Biology of RBC Storage Lesions:
19

BERNHARD PALSSON, PhD
20 Professor of Bioengineering, Professor of
Pediatrics
21 Systems Biology Research Group, Department of
Bioengineering
22 University of California San Diego
La Jolla, California

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 Genetics of RBC Storage -- Studies of Twins:

3 THOMAS J. RAIFE, MD
4 Clinical Professor (CHS), Director of
5 Transfusion Services
6 Department of Pathology and Laboratory
Medicine
University of Wisconsin-Madison
Madison, Wisconsin

7 REDS-III RBC-Omics Study:

8 MICHAEL P. BUSCH, MD, PhD
9 Co-Director, Blood Systems Research Institute
(BSRI)
10 Senior Vice President, Research and Scientific
Affairs, Blood Systems, Inc., Scottsdale,
Arizona
11 Professor of Laboratory Medicine
University of California
12 San Francisco, California

13 Discussion Panel:

14 MICHAEL P. BUSCH

15 ANGELO D'ALESSANDRO

16 BERNHARD PALSSON

17 Panel Discussion Leader:

18 THOMAS J. RAIFE

19 SESSION 4 - Animal Models of Oxygen Delivery to
20 Tissues by Transfused Products: Oxygen Delivery
and Perfusion:

21 Potential Biomarkers of RBC Function in Animal
22 Studies:

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 PAUL BUEHLER, PharmD, PhD
3 Pharmacologist, Senior Scientist, Laboratory
4 of Biochemistry and Vascular Biology
5 DHRR, CBER
6 Food and Drug Administration
7 Silver Spring, Maryland

8 Correction of Anemia: Humanized and Other Mouse
9 Models:

10 TIMOTHY J. McMAHON, MD, PhD
11 Associate Professor of Medicine
12 Duke University
13 Durham, North Carolina

14 Hamster Microcirculation:

15 MARCOS INTAGLIETTA, PhD
16 Professor, Bioengineering, Institute of
17 Engineering in Medicine
18 UC San Diego, Jacobs School of Engineering
19 La Jolla, California

20 How to Measure Effective Oxygenation of Target
21 Tissues:

22 HAROLD M. SWARTZ, MD, PhD, MSPH
Professor of Radiology, Department of Radiology
The Geisel School of Medicine at Dartmouth
Lebanon, New Hampshire

Panel Discussion:

PAUL BUEHLER

MARCUS INTAGLIETTA

TIMOTHY J. McMAHON

HAROLD M. SWARTZ

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 Panel Discussion Leader:

3 HARVEY G. KLEIN

4 Shock/Trauma Resuscitation: Swine Models for
5 Shock/Trauma Resuscitation Research:

6 MICHAEL DUBICK, PhD, FCCM, FACN
7 Supervisory Research Pharmacologist
8 Chief, Damage Control Resuscitation Program
9 U.S. Army Institute of Surgical Research
10 San Antonio, Texas

11 Non-Human Primate Transfusion Models:

12 SYLVAIN CARDIN, PhD
13 Chief Science Director
14 Naval Medical Research Unit-San Antonio
15 JBSA Ft. Sam Houston
16 San Antonio, Texas

17 Panel Discussion:

18 SYLVAIN CARDIN

19 MICHAEL DUBICK

20 Panel Discussion Leader:

21 PHILIP C. SPINELLA

22 Other Attendees:

PRADIP ALKOKAR

ABDU ALAYASH

ROBERT ALLISON

DAVID ASHER

HELEN AWATEFE

1	PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):
2	JIN HYEN BAEK
3	DEBRA BECKER
4	LUCA BENATTI
5	CELSO BIANCO
6	SANDRA BIHARY-WALTZ
7	JERRY BILL
8	BARBARA BRANTIGAN
9	JOSE CANCELAS
10	SHARON CARAYIANNIS
11	ALLENE CARR-GREER
12	MAITREYI CHATTOPADHYAY
13	TIFFANY CHEN
14	LAUREN CLARK
15	PAMELA CLARK
16	RAFAEL CORDERO
17	WILLIAM CREWS
18	MICHELLE DABAY
19	NEETU DAHIYA
20	SILVIA DE PAOLI
21	MICHAEL DIOGUARDI
22	LARRY DUMONT

1	PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):
2	ANDREW DUNHAM
3	ANNE EDER
4	JAY EPSTEIN
5	RICARDO ESPINOLA
6	SUE FINNERAN
7	JOEL FRIEDMAN
8	BASIL GOLDING
9	ALAN GRAY
10	MARYANN GRUDA
11	SALIM HADDAD
12	EMILY HERZOG
13	LOUISA HESCHEL
14	ELDAD HOD
15	MARY HOMER
16	P. ANN HOPPE
17	GREGGORY HOUSLER
18	ORIEJI ILLOH
19	SHREE KOUSHIK
20	SANDHYA KULKAMI
21	ANJU KURIAN
22	JIE LI

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):
2 YING LI
3 VICTOR MACDONALD
4 SHERRY MATHEWS
5 ELISABETH MAURER
6 FANTAO MENG
7 PHYLLIS MITCHELL
8 CAROL MOORE
9 NAIM MOSES
10 NINA MUFTI
11 WENDY PAUL
12 HEATHER PRATT
13 KENNETH REMY
14 MARIA RIOS
15 JOHN ROBACK
16 STEPHEN ROGERS
17 NEETA RUGG
18 NINA SALAMON
19 JENNIFER SCHARPF
20 JAN SIMAK
21 EMILIA SIPPERT
22 RUTH SYLVESTER

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 JOHN THOMAS

3 DEDEENE THOMPSON-MONTGOMERY

4 AMY TSAI

5 SACHA ULJON

6 MANOJ VALIYAVEETTIL

7 NICOLE VERDUN

8 BERYL VOIGT

9 KERRI WACHTER

10 STEPHEN WAGNER

11 PATRICIA WEDDINGTON

12 LISABETH WELNIAK

13 FEI XU

14 AYLÄ YALAMANOGU

15 SCOTT ZIETLOW

16 SHIMIAN ZOU

17

18

19

20 * * * * *

21

22

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 (8:00 a.m.)

3 DR. MARKS: We are going to go ahead and
4 get started. Good morning. And thank you for
5 attending this Public Workshop on the Preclinical
6 Evaluation of Red Blood Cells for Transfusion. The
7 workshop has been planned and co- sponsored by FDA
8 in partnership with the National Heart, Lung, and
9 Blood Institute; the National Institutes of
10 Health; the Department of Defense; and the Office
11 of the Assistant Secretary for Health of the
12 Department of Health and Human Services. The
13 workshop will include presentations and panel
14 discussions by experts from academic institutions,
15 industry, and government agencies.

16 Just to provide some context for the
17 presentations that follow: advances in the
18 transfusion of patients over the past decade that
19 have included the implementation of lower
20 transfusion triggers have reduced the clinical use
21 of red blood cells by several million units per
22 year in the United States, and this reduction in

1 use ultimately relates at least in part to
2 concerns regarding safety and efficacy.

3 The motivation for holding this workshop
4 derives from the recognition that currently
5 available pre-clinical tools for assessing the
6 quality of stored red blood cells fall short of an
7 ability to reliably predict the safety and
8 efficacy of transfused products. Likewise,
9 in-vivo determinations of red blood cell recovery
10 and survival through radiolabeling studies fail to
11 measure oxygen delivery at the tissue level.

12 Current approvals for significantly
13 altered and improved red cells rely very heavily
14 on expensive, large scale clinical trials. While
15 necessary at this time, FDA recognizes the need
16 and desire for simpler, more expeditious methods
17 of product validation. FDA acknowledges the need
18 to examine the process for approval of new methods
19 to apply to the evaluation of red cells.
20 Innovations in the preclinical evaluation of these
21 new methods for red cells are needed that would
22 reliably predict clinical performance.

1 New pre-clinical markers will need to be
2 validated in clinical trials and there will be the
3 need to partner with the National Heart, Lung, and
4 Blood Institute or other funding agencies to
5 include marker validation in future clinical
6 trials of red cells or to design and fund clinical
7 trials specifically for validating potential
8 markers. However, the potential benefit resulting
9 from this work is significant.

10 So with that, I would like to wish all a
11 highly productive and enjoyable workshop.

12 (Interruption)

13 DR. DOCTOR: -- it probably isn't, and
14 we need to consider some complexities when we make
15 our valuations. So, in the past, we generally
16 thought, you know, the donor red cells is good as
17 a recipient red cell, and in fact the main thing
18 you need to be concerned about with a transmitted
19 disease spreading about is known to (inaudible);
20 in fact, it is unambiguous that donor and native
21 red cells did not exhibit similar physiology nor
22 efficacy. (Inaudible) that's also there, the

1 question is whether there's an impact that
2 (inaudible) which is not
3 particularly clear and how do we
4 evaluate it.

5 It's also surprising that these
6 differences can impair our oxygen delivery to
7 tissue, which is (inaudible) with oxygen delivery,
8 and it appears that (inaudible) with the way it
9 interferes with homeostatic mechanisms, and it can
10 not only not deliver oxygen as it is supposed to,
11 but interfere with oxygen delivery by normal red
12 cells but of use in the

13 (inaudible) data. As a consequence
14 when the harms are outweighing the
15 potential benefits, some patients are
16 getting hurt by the transfusion, and that's a
17 surprise. So, the reason we are here, there's a
18 sufficient basic translational clinical evidence
19 of harm consideration of a fundamental change of
20 blood banking and transfusion medicine.

21 So, let's start with the basics. Red
22 cell function of oxygen transport is supposed to

1 move oxygen from lungs to aspiring tissues, and
2 overall should be to improve that, but it's not
3 simple. Unfortunately, the interaction here is
4 fairly complex. So, I've organized my remarks in
5 the following way. In review of the role of blood
6 cells in regulating oxygen delivery, in fact,
7 there are some fairly complicated roles that have
8 to do with regulation of regional blood flow.

9 Some of the homeostatic mechanisms of
10 oxygen delivery and the setting in of anemia,
11 we'll discuss that, how storage lesion may
12 interfere with this, the influence of transfused
13 red cells, and the recipient O₂ delivery in
14 humans, and then if you think it's relevant to
15 talk a bit about transfusion decision-making,
16 because if we are giving blood to people who don't
17 need it, it's not really the appropriate context
18 in which to evaluate the balance of this in the
19 blood flow (phonetic).

20 So we used to think of the role of the
21 red cells and the wall that sort of partition but
22 that's where blood O₂ content resides, and the

1 HARP and the vascular tube responsible for moving
2 the blood from the lungs to the tissue, and in the
3 right efficient fashion. In fact, it's very clear
4 now that red cells themselves are fundamental to
5 this process, and they are interacting.

6 And so red cell based-signaling is
7 fundamental for oxygen delivery in homeostasis at
8 the cellular tissue and whole evidence level. And
9 in fact, the first red cell based- signaling is
10 somewhat new. When I was in medical school and we
11 weren't discussing vascular signaling by red blood
12 cells, although many of the people in this room
13 unveiled that rule. In fact, I remember the first
14 person to do it was Giden, you may have recognized
15 the name, and, you know, the issue here is what
16 governs blood flow distribution. There really
17 needs to be a fairly efficient matching between
18 distribution in both space and time (inaudible),
19 as you exercise where your metabolic state changes
20 blood flow needs to be redistributed in a fairly
21 efficient way.

22 Now he showed this, that the (inaudible)

1 really resides in red cells themselves. This is
2 an interesting preparation of the spinal animal,
3 so he removes the influence of autonomic nervous
4 system. This is a dog with a femoral artery and
5 vein cannulated, and he's holding a flask blood up
6 above it. It's fairly simple, a beautiful
7 experiment, and he put blood of varying
8 saturations in the flask up above the artery and
9 then watched how fast it ran out.

10 And as he put progressively less
11 well-saturated blood in the flask it ran out
12 faster, and he presumed that red cells are
13 offering, if there's a dilator, there's a function
14 of desaturation. In fact, they do so in a way
15 that perfectly stabilizes oxygen delivery; and
16 that when the saturation falls below by about 70
17 percent that homeostatic mechanism fails, and
18 oxygen delivery is impaired.

19 So, the importance here, it's that flow
20 really trumps content, in terms of O₂ delivery
21 homeostasis. And that's the cue. So flow can
22 transfer by logs in human physiology, content is

1 transferring really or manipulated in very small
2 amount. This is interesting experiment to the
3 (inaudible) looking at high
4 altitude adaptation, they
5 demonstrated that oxygen delivery
6 to the forearm, really has almost
7 nothing to do with hemoglobin
8 concentration, but tracks almost
9 perfectly with blood flow.

10 So, our cues for transfusion are
11 hemoglobin, but the thing that we should be
12 monitoring is flow or O₂ delivery, so the content,
13 per se, is not as important as the flux. And
14 that's true in metabolic studies, but also true in
15 human physiology.

16 So Jonathan Stamler demonstrated one
17 system, there are several, but red cells do have
18 context response of vasoactivity. This explains
19 the findings in Guyton's dogs. As red cells are
20 dropped in what's called the vascular ring
21 preparation and the aortic slice like a loaf of
22 bread, suspended, and when it constricts there's

1 an increase in tension, when it dilates it
2 relaxes. Oxygenated red cells caused the
3 vasoconstriction; deoxygenated red cells cause the
4 vasodilation.

5 The blue blood put above the dog, in
6 Guyton's preparation causes vasodilation increased
7 flow. The red blood did not. This has been shown
8 in other preparations; it is not an endothelial,
9 epithelium-dependent, not an eNOS-dependent
10 phenomenon. We were able to demonstrate that an
11 S- Nitrosothiol is exporting red cells as a
12 function of desaturation and can be captured
13 outside the red cells, so there's an RDRF that's
14 coming out as a function of vasodilation. But one
15 in a thousand hemoglobins it's carrying NO, it's
16 only about 450 (inaudible) are in blood, and it's
17 fairly potent, about 1 percent released in the
18 course of circulatory transit.

19 This serves to redistribute blood flow
20 from areas of profusion excess to profusion lack.
21 It's also been demonstrated to be fairly important
22 when a residue in the hemoglobin beta chain is

1 deleted that's part of this system, then the mice
2 are unable to support the increase in blood flow
3 in hypoxia, in fact they have the opposite reflex.
4 So this is a slightly more sophisticated way of
5 showing Guyton's experiment.

6 In fact, when mice are exposed to
7 hypoxia they have
8 (inaudible) changes, they have
9 impaired physiology with their
10 hearts, and in fact they have
11 lethality. So this role for red
12 cells is important in the
13 physiologic response to hypoxia,
14 redistribution of blood flow, and
15 the ability to withstand hypoxic
16 stress.

17 This, as I mentioned, is only one
18 system, there are many others. Mark Gladwin and
19 others have shown that hemoglobin can process
20 nitrite and export NO as a function of
21 deoxygenation, ATP can be exported as a function
22 of deoxidation, and vasoactive lipids can be

1 exported as a function of deoxidation, but all
2 agree that this red cells transit of hypoxic
3 vascular bed, they export the vasodilator, they
4 leave behind a bigger blood vessels than they
5 entered, and so resolves perfusion insufficiency.
6 And if a transfusion is interfering with that
7 physiology it's going to interfere with oxygen
8 delivery.

9 So what do we know about anemia
10 tolerance in humans? Weiskopf in the late-'90s
11 showed us. So, he took some normal humans and
12 brought their hemoglobin down from normal to about
13 50, there's an increase in heart rate, there's an
14 increase in cardiac output, there's not much
15 change in sort of feeling pressures, and there's a
16 very significant drop in after-loads. So the
17 point is, to get a vasodilated, hyperdynamic
18 system, oxygen transport tails off a little bit,
19 oxygen extraction increases, this is venous
20 saturation. However, what's fascinating is oxygen
21 consumption, actually increases a little bit as we
22 get anemic, and there's no evidence of supply

1 dependency all the way down to a hemoglobin of 5.

2 And the key here is that oxygen
3 consumption is going up, the ratio of oxygen
4 consumption delivery is going up, so the cost is
5 that the heart has to work substantially harder
6 and is consuming more oxygen in the setting of
7 anemia than not, so this gives us a cue that we --
8 our physiology here, our tolerance to anemia is
9 dependent on robust cardiac response.

10 In children it's taking them down to 3,
11 and there's still no supply dependency, the
12 physiology is basically the same, there's a
13 vasodilated hyperdynamic state, the extraction
14 ratio goes up, and oxygen consumption goes up.
15 However, underlying condition alters anemia
16 tolerance, and the degree of loss resilience is
17 condition-specific.

18 We are looking at about a 0.25 million
19 patients here, and you can see that this is the
20 odds ratio of mortality as a function of anemia,
21 and you can see that whether or not you are old,
22 have cardiac disease, lung disease, et cetera,

1 there's a difference in tolerance.

2 So, imagining that we have -- there's a
3 broad brush and we should be giving everybody
4 blood because their hemoglobin is 7 of 9, is a bit
5 naïve. And imagining that we don't need to
6 monitor oxygen delivery as we make our transfusion
7 decision-making, is a bit naïve. And so we need
8 to have an understanding really that is not only
9 disease- specific, developmental and age specific,
10 but (inaudible) recovery a full indication for
11 transfusion might not be necessary, whereas when
12 they are deteriorating, the same exact rate that
13 I've indicated blood should be given.

14 So, I want to, again, frame this -- the
15 clinical data and the physiology we are going to
16 discuss in interesting construct. It has to do
17 with hormesis, and really the potential sort of
18 salutary effects of a little bit of anemia, and
19 the physiology that's provoked, like poor oxygen
20 delivery. So this is a plot that many are
21 familiar with, you could think of this as a drug
22 dose or, in this case, oxygen delivery or its

1 lack. The scenario of homeostasis, too little is
2 bad, too much is bad, and we have sort of a
3 Goldilocks phenomenon.

4 Now, you might say that for most things
5 that we think of toxic, it's just -- a little bit
6 is bad and more is worse. For example, cyanide,
7 smoking, bullets, there isn't sort of a benefit
8 from a little bit of that, however, there is a
9 benefit from a little bit of oxidative stress,
10 there may be a little benefit from a little bit of
11 hypoxia in the right setting. You could think of
12 think of this as red cell mass, you could think of
13 this as oxygen delivery, you could think about
14 this as tissue respiration.

15 So Risto has shown this, in fact that
16 with calorie restriction there's a health benefit.
17 With hypoxia, if signaling is initiated
18 (inaudible) but has own ambiguous metabolic
19 benefit, in fact, it's been exploited in terms of
20 preconditioning in certain settings. So there's
21 the possibility of a (inaudible) response, and if
22 there's an area of homeostasis then it really

1 shouldn't be interfering with, with the
2 transfusion. That's been unambiguously shown with
3 the antioxidant therapy, antioxidant therapy is
4 worse than no antioxidant therapy under certain
5 settings.

6 There's been a recent review
7 demonstrating not that recent, but a review
8 demonstrating all the sort of salutary signaling
9 that's initiated by anemia, these are all
10 recognizable, too much is bad, a little bit may be
11 good, because remember all this is occurring in
12 the context of other disease. We are going to
13 focus on the brain and don't look at the details,
14 but there's obviously a fairly elaborate
15 physiology here that stabilizes oxygen delivery to
16 the brain.

17 In fact, the red cells are a large part
18 of it, this is a more comprehensive demonstration
19 of this these vascular signaling by red cells, and
20 includes both the nitrosothiols, ATP,
21 prostaglandins or signaling lipids, and also
22 activation, hypoxic activation of nitrite. So

1 anemia and hypoxia induces salutary signaling that
2 stabilizes both neurons and microglia in the
3 setting of hypoxia. And it's been shown in a
4 summary of transfusion trials in brain injury that
5 really there's a benefit from transfusion when you
6 are outside the area of homeostasis and
7 (inaudible) blood transfusion when you are within
8 the area of homeostasis, and we are indeed a third
9 access coming in and out, and this relationship
10 slides as a function of the level of the injury.

11 And really we should recognize that
12 there's a condition of homeostasis where the
13 physiology is appropriate, it should not be
14 interfering with it, and we know that
15 (inaudible) and homeostatic balance
16 and the transfusion of
17 (inaudible 00:23:17 to) where the
18 implications are. And so I'd like
19 to just now, just show you
20 (inaudible) as many of you will be
21 talking about this in detail, this
22 is (inaudible) giving you some

1 fascinating talks about the
2 (inaudible) metabolism.

3 In fact, there are some assumptions of
4 (inaudible) and it's suggesting that, in fact, the
5 oxygen (inaudible) distributed there at the
6 location where the place of circulation where the
7 oxygen is delivered the more hypoxic -- the more
8 hypoxic tissue (inaudible). This generation of
9 cytokines and bioactive reagents that interfere
10 with stimulants that there's more in the bag than
11 we expect.

12 And there's some (inaudible), and we
13 won't discuss this in detail, but this is of
14 course material flow, both aggregation, adhesion
15 and inability to form is a problem, and obviously
16 what I'm focusing on a little bit is the control
17 of regional blood flow, and when the transfusion
18 is interfering with normal metabolism, it's
19 interfering with our ability to send blood where
20 it needs to go.

21 So, if you look at the ECMO literature,
22 and the ECMO is a heart-lung machine, there's

1 fairly robust transfusions occurring in ECMO. Now
2 the thing is that there's no cardiac compensation
3 in this study, so it's interesting to see what the
4 benefit of the transfusion might have in terms of
5 oxygen delivery, when cardiac output in humans is
6 fixed by a bypass machine. And this has been
7 done, and there are hundreds of transfusions in
8 this data here, and if you plot the pre-
9 transfusion venous saturation against the
10 post-transfusion, venous saturation, there is no
11 change.

12 If you brought the pre-transfusion
13 tissue oxygen saturation against the
14 post-transfusion tissue oxygen saturation, there
15 is no change. What we ought to see is everything
16 in this box full. So if someone has a problem
17 with venous saturation it ought to improve with
18 the transfusion but it didn't. In fact, if you
19 look at this data again as a function of
20 pre-transfusion hematocrit, it doesn't have an
21 influence upon venous saturation, pre-transfusion
22 hematocrit doesn't influence tissue oxygen

1 saturation. So transfusion, when cardiac output
2 is stable, has no impact on oxygen delivery.

3 What you do see, however, is harm,
4 transfusion or red cell utilization improves the
5 likelihood of death, or increases the likelihood
6 of death in ECMO in more than one dataset. So, if
7 there's no benefit, there's only harm, and this is
8 really one of the settings where it can be
9 isolated.

10 However, it's clear anemia is bad. Dr.
11 Koch has shown us in a series of nice papers, the
12 anemia and the

13 (inaudible) when there's heart
14 disease, so these are populations
15 awaiting cardiac surgery, when the
16 patients get anemic there's a
17 series of poor outcomes, kidney
18 injury, heart injury, you get stuck
19 on a ventilator, you have a longer
20 ICU stay, and you die. So, anemia
21 is bad.

22 Transfusion also seems bad, as a

1 function of blood, mortality goes up and a series
2 of morbidities that we are all familiar with. In
3 fact, it's almost impossible to detect the benefit
4 from transfusion, so the question of whether
5 transfusion even treats anemia in this setting
6 isn't clear. Now, of course they are fairly
7 conservative that -- this is the Cleveland Clinic,
8 these are the -- there's a frequency distribution
9 plot of their incidence of transfusion, you can
10 see they don't use a lot of blood.

11 But here is survival by years, out to
12 six years. It's a function of pre-cardiac surgery
13 hemoglobins, 25 percent, if they gave blood it was
14 worse. If you didn't -- if your pre-cardiac
15 surgery hemoglobin are -- as a matter of fact it
16 was less than 25, obviously there's an adverse
17 impact of anemia, but transfusion also makes it
18 worse. So at no point, really, does transfusion
19 improve your outcome in this setting. So we never
20 really looked at that.

21 You are comparing doses or thresholds,
22 and storage of blood, but whether transfusion

1 itself is useful, is something that isn't clear,
2 and it's certainly clear that you shouldn't be
3 making that decision based on the hemoglobin
4 concentration. However, if you optimize
5 hemodynamics, this is goal-directed hemodynamics
6 support after cardiac surgery, and you improve
7 blood flow, cardiac output and oxygen delivery
8 through a series of interventions which stabilize
9 the homeostatic system, and you only give
10 transfusion at the end, you actually have an
11 outcome benefit.

12 So, they tested this goal-directed
13 response in a couple hundred patients, high-risk
14 cardiac surgery. They did a series of
15 interventions, no transfusions were required,
16 versus usual care where they gave transfusions for
17 a fairly conservative threshold, and there were
18 some mortality benefit. Now, presumably, there is
19 a level of anemia that does require transfusion,
20 but it's pretty clear that it's not where we are
21 currently transfusing.

22 So, what's happening in the bag with

1 regard to the systems that we discussed? We've
2 been able to show that there's NO depletion, the
3 ability to vasodialate and stabilize this hypoxic
4 increase in blood flow is lost. In fact,
5 importantly, it's lost in the coronary
6 circulation. This is a study by Stamler Group in
7 dogs where they are looking at flow in circumflex
8 artery, it was cannulated and infused, either NO
9 depleted or re-nitrosylated red cells.

10 And red cells that are NO depleted or
11 re- nitrosylated, really don't influence coronary
12 blood flow, when there's no hypoxia. However, the
13 normal response when there's hypoxia, it's an
14 increase in coronary blood flow of nearly 70
15 percent, NO depleted red cells can't do it, NO
16 replete red cells can; so stored red cells can't
17 support this physiology that's required. Weiskopf
18 showed that we need to be able to increase cardiac
19 output in anemia, and if a transfused red cell is
20 interfering with that, we are going to have a
21 problem.

22 Mark Gladwin showed this in a series of

1 very nice papers that this might be micro
2 particles, now granted these are non-depleted add
3 cell stored red cells, but you can see there's an
4 increase in microparticles here. These
5 microparticles can trap NO, and these
6 microparticles cause hypertension. They also
7 showed that these microparticles decrease in
8 availability near the lumen, and in fact under
9 conditions of flow, because the microparticles are
10 streaming out into what's normally a vessel free
11 zone, they are interfering with NO traffic between
12 normal red cells and endothelium and really
13 disrupting that response.

14 In a very nice set of experiments they
15 show with acetylcholine infused into the brachial
16 artery, there's a normal vasodilation response and
17 that's an NO-dependent phenomenon, and when they
18 then give blood, old blood interferes with that
19 response. So, red cells can interfere with the
20 vasodilation that's required for O2 delivery
21 homeostasis. In fact, it's not just the NO
22 trapping, but perhaps the arginase that's released

1 from decompartmentalized red cells.

2 So this is, again, the physiology that
3 we are talking about, this is the supply
4 dependency of oxygen so as - - this is oxygen
5 delivery, this is really oxygen consumption, as
6 you lose the ability to deliver oxygen you reach
7 up -- there is homeostasis and you reach a point
8 at which you become supply-dependent. We can also
9 superimpose this area of homeostasis where, before
10 you get to the area of supply dependency normal
11 physiology is working fine, we probably shouldn't
12 interfere with it, and if a transfusion is given
13 here, we are going to -- in fact, you can push
14 this point backwards, and you can create a supply
15 dependency state as the data show from Gladwin, et
16 cetera.

17 This is one assay, however, that I think
18 is worth considering. This is a dynamic NIRS
19 measurement, so most of the measurements that we
20 make are static, if you occlude the brachial
21 artery above the forearm, and you are monitoring
22 tissue oxygen saturation, and you see -- you cause

1 blood flow cessation, you can monitor the
2 desaturation. This slope here, demonstrates the
3 relationship between oxygen consumption and
4 tissue, and the oxygen content in the blood, and
5 it's when it's released it shows the ability to
6 vasodilate, and the ability to improve blood flow
7 in the setting of hypoxia.

8 And you can monitor, in fact, this
9 slope, and this slope here, and the return slope
10 here indicates the ability of recruitable, so to
11 speak, blood flow. So if cardiac output is poor,
12 this slope is flattened, if oxygen content is poor
13 this slope is flattened, if endothelial function
14 is poor this slope is flattened.

15 Actually, there should be a slide that
16 shows you that during transfusion, if you give
17 blood only to those that have a flattened slope
18 here, there's an improvement, and in fact that's
19 the type of assay that we should be looking at, an
20 assay that demonstrates an inability or lost
21 homeostasis. So, if we use dynamic NIRS to
22 monitor the ability to show recruited blood flow,

1 then we can make better transfusion decisions.

2 So I've tried to demonstrate that
3 hemoglobin alone does not determine clinical
4 severity and should not really be the key for
5 clinical trial, but instead, you need to think
6 about the magnitude of reduction of oxygen
7 content, the change in blood volume, the rate at
8 which these two factors occur, and the capacity of
9 the cardiopulmonary system to maintain oxygen
10 delivery. Really, the sufficiency of dynamic
11 matching between oxygen consumption delivery, and
12 this is what can be thought of as endothelial
13 function, or the dynamic NIRS responsiveness, and
14 can be impaired by microparticles.

15 One thing that should be mentioned is
16 the sort of reserve inherent in red cell mass in
17 improving oxygen delivery, even in the setting of
18 anemia. These are the oxygen delivery curves of
19 which we are all familiar. This is blood O₂
20 content against (inaudible gap) with a hemoglobin
21 of 7, this is the hemoglobin of 14. This is a
22 normal, really, arterial PO₂, and tissue under a

1 little bit of stress. That same amount of oxygen
2 exported across that gradient.

3 This is the amount of oxygen exported
4 across that gradient with a shift in the curve
5 with a normal homeostasis inherent in the
6 (inaudible) and the response to pH, DPG and
7 temperature, et cetera. You can see that we
8 really only lose a small portion of the oxygen
9 delivery even when hemoglobin is cut in half.
10 This is what we need to make up the cardiac
11 output.

12 And it turns out actually that if you
13 look at accumulative data from people who have
14 refused transfusions, we tolerate hemoglobins down
15 to 5 or 6 before there's really an increase in
16 mortality.

17 So, how do we make the decision if it
18 shouldn't be hemoglobin? This is a systems
19 dynamic analysis of the transfusion decision, and
20 really what we are balancing is the ability to
21 tolerate a low hemoglobin against the influence of
22 a transfusion and oxygen content which is

1 beneficial, a respiratory function which may be
2 harmful, or cardiac output which may be harmful or
3 beneficial, depending on context, and/or
4 complications.

5 So, really, we need to think about it
6 when O2 delivery is failing to meet metabolic need
7 or failure is impending, or failure is sufficient
8 magnitude to injure or threaten injury, and the
9 risk exceeds the risk of not giving blood. And
10 it's appropriately sequenced as is shown with the
11 goal-directed approach and cardiac surgery. And
12 then once the decision that transfusion has been
13 made, a titrated approach needs to be used in
14 order to give the least-effective amount, so that
15 we do maximize the balance between efficacy and
16 harm.

17 So how can you actually do this at the
18 bedside? It seems overwhelmingly complicated. So
19 you can think of this in three bins, nearly where
20 there's compromised oxygen, or compromised
21 reserve, there is O2 delivery homeostasis when we
22 are approaching supply dependency but we are not

1 yet there, and the series of metrics that suggests
2 we are approaching that point. When that's
3 evident, compensatory physiology should be
4 supported and oxygen delivery should be optimized
5 and consumption should be blunted.

6 This is the goal-directed approach, and
7 when that fails, anemia should be corrected.
8 Likewise, if there's O2 delivery homeostasis and
9 we are really in supply dependency, there's a
10 series of metrics that might show that and we,
11 again, support physiology, blunt consumption, and
12 at the end getting transfused. Lastly, if there's
13 no global problem, but there's a specific vital
14 organ that's threatened, there's a series of
15 biomarkers that are organ-specific, or their
16 patients with known disease, and the same time
17 support compensatory physiology to correct anemia.

18 And upon this approach it maybe more
19 possible to see the risk, the relative balance of
20 efficacy of transfusion rather than only giving
21 blood to a hemoglobin where you can't really tell
22 if they are getting -- whether there's a benefit.

1 So, that also seems a bit overwhelming. How could
2 this be integrated in at the bedside? In fact,
3 there are risk analytics or decision support tools
4 that can do this; something that, perhaps, reports
5 oxygen delivery effectiveness and integrates some
6 of that physiology at the bedside.

7 So this can be modeled into a computer
8 algorithm that integrates, has inputs from anemia,
9 hypoxia and cardiac output, that is taught the
10 relationship between these things and outcomes,
11 and in fact you can program fairly complicated
12 homeostatic physiology into this system, that then
13 can be modeled and predict the hemodynamic
14 response to anemia. In fact, this has been tested
15 in children with cardiac surgery. This is the
16 predicted SVO2. These are venous saturation as
17 oxygen -- as cardiac output is fluctuating, these
18 are the actual measurements and, in fact, look at
19 the threadline, this is the likelihood that O2
20 delivery is impaired, and in fact the prediction
21 of O2 delivery impairment does relate to outcome.

22 So, imagine a cue at the bedside that

1 indicates thread of oxygen delivery that can be a
2 metric also that indicates attribution to anemia
3 rather than problem with cardiac output, and that
4 could be the trigger for a transfusion which might
5 more clearly show the balance between efficacy and
6 harm.

7 So, in summary, I'd like to say, suggest
8 that red cells comprise the key node in the
9 regulation of oxygen delivery, they match regional
10 blood flow and tissue respiration, and participate
11 in signaling that supports oxygen delivery
12 homeostasis on a cellular tissue and organism
13 level. The stored red cells strongly influences
14 physiology and signaling and paradoxically they
15 may impair homeostasis in a way that really we
16 shouldn't be doing, unless O2 content really is
17 the right limiting step in oxygen delivery.

18 And the transfusion decision-making, and
19 in fact our ability to study transfusion efficacy
20 requires a precise understanding of anemia
21 tolerance that is the physiologic reserve supply
22 dependency and specific vital organ threats that

1 is specific to various illnesses and their
2 trajectory which also have a complex set of
3 likelihoods from harm from transfusion.

4 And moreover, the sequencing of
5 transfusion needs to be stable with other
6 interventions that support oxygen delivery, rarely
7 do clinical trials include such guidance, and our
8 ability to monitor oxygen delivery components as
9 well as the dynamic reflexes that comprise
10 homeostasis really are required in order to make
11 appropriate decisions. And this will enable
12 titration of transfusion to the lowest-effective,
13 least-harmful dose. In fact, until we have
14 clinical evidence of blood that's being used
15 appropriately, can we really feed back into the
16 pre-clinical evidence of the quality of the stored
17 product?

18 So, I do want to acknowledge the people
19 who've generated much of this data, and with whom
20 I've been collaborating. Thank you for your
21 attention. (Applause)

22 DR. MARKS: Well, thank you very much

1 for that great overview, and if you are wondering
2 about discussion, we are going to have a
3 discussion at the end of the second session that
4 will involve the speakers from the first session.

5 So, our next speaker is Dr. James
6 Zimring. He is Chief Scientific Officer of
7 Bloodworks Northwest, Director of Bloodworks
8 Northwest Research Institute, and Professor of
9 Laboratory Medicine at the Washington School of
10 Medicine in Seattle. Thank you.

11 DR. ZIMRING: Thank you. Good morning.
12 I'd like to thank the organizers for allowing me
13 to speak today. I'm very excited to be involved
14 in this process. I would also like to issue a
15 personal apology. I've had a personal issue arise
16 where I'm going to have to return to Seattle
17 immediately after this session, and so I'm sorry
18 for my absence, and I mean no disrespect to the
19 other speakers. And it's sad for me, because it's
20 really hearing what the other speakers have to say
21 that I'm most interested in. But life gets in the
22 way.

1 That was a great introduction, thank you
2 to the first speaker because he was talking about
3 the context in which we transfuse, and the
4 variable and complicated landscape for which
5 transfusion may be good, bad or indifferent. But
6 we need to add to that paradigm, or that formula,
7 that transfusion is not a monomorphic thing, that
8 this is not a standardized drug where we can hold
9 that as a constant variable, but the nature of the
10 transfuse unit varies, it varies widely, and so
11 you are giving different patients different
12 things, and understanding what's in the bag and
13 how it varies then is part of the equation moving
14 forward.

15 So, I want to start just to point out,
16 and obviously with my ambitious title, I'm going
17 to talk mostly about other people's work, many of
18 whom are sitting before me, and so that's a little
19 bit humbling, and I hope nothing gets thrown. But
20 the red cell storage lesions, obviously, has been
21 appreciated for decades as accumulations of things
22 that change as blood stores. And it's probably

1 the storage legions is more appropriate.

2 And there have been historical metrics
3 that have been described. Changes in metabolites
4 around ATP for energy generation, and DPG for
5 oxygen association curves, numerous alterations in
6 protein biochemistry that have been observed,
7 redox biology seems to be very important, changes
8 in cell- surface biochemistry which may affect how
9 the cells interact with other cell types. And
10 these include a number of usual suspects that have
11 been demonstrated. Alterations in morphology,
12 certainly as erythrocytes go from a nice biconcave
13 disc to (inaudible), spiked beach balls, and so on
14 that they pass a point and overturn.

15 And then also changes in rheological
16 properties, and we understand that all these
17 changes take place. What we don't understand is
18 which of these changes have meaning and what
19 context to the ultimate goal of therapeutic
20 efficacy. So, we face three questions that I'd
21 like to introduce today, clearly I won't answer
22 them, but the first one is, how are patient

1 outcomes affected by difference in blood storage,
2 whether they are a result of differences in donor
3 biology, storage conditions or time, or as the
4 first speaker really was introducing, recipient
5 biology? Because, again, the landscape of what we
6 are doing so diverse that asking simple questions
7 of, is stored blood good or bad, is transfusion
8 good or bad, becomes meaningless because of all
9 the different categories we are looking at.

10 A second one, and I think more apropos
11 to the purpose of this symposium is, what metrics
12 can we use to predict the medicinal properties of
13 a given unit of red blood cells prior to
14 transfusion? This has both to do with licensing
15 criteria for improved solutions, and for inventory
16 management if we understand the different types of
17 blood, or have different efficacies in different
18 recipients.

19 And then lastly, is standardization of
20 blood products a good thing? Or, are the
21 differences between how blood stores its strength.
22 Blood storing one way, and may have efficacy for

1 one disease, whereas blood stored another way may
2 have efficacy for a different disease. And
3 seeking the one, standardized immutable blood
4 storage, one-size-fits- all, could be an error in
5 that we could be throwing away certain therapeutic
6 possibilities.

7 So, first of all, this question on
8 patient outcomes: and I'm going to take us back
9 more than a century to Ancient Rome where some of
10 these scholars probably would have been the
11 ancestors of Angelo. And refer to a fellow by the
12 name of Galen, as we'd say in English, who was one
13 of the most famous medieval or ancient physicians,
14 he took care of the Pope while the plague was
15 going through Rome, so someone was entrusted.

16 And he made a statement, and this is a
17 -- you know, we can't hold them to current
18 standards, but he made a statement which, in the
19 context of how we now understand randomized
20 controlled trials, it's comical and justifies us
21 doing them. And the statement was, "All those who
22 drink of this treatment would recover in a short

1 time, except those whom it does not help, who will
2 die." It is obvious, therefore, that it fails
3 only in incurable cases.

4 It makes a certain amount of sense, and
5 if I can, for a moment, paraphrase and manufacture
6 things that I hear from time to time, well,
7 retransfused people don't store blood all the
8 time, and people don't just drop dead, so we know
9 it's safe. Sure, sometimes they die, but that's
10 because they had other problems besides blood
11 loss, and so transfusion alone couldn't save them.

12 I think this is a cautionary note to a
13 type of thinking that we all do, and need to
14 avoid, and it is precisely because of the
15 randomized controlled trials, and prospective
16 trials that are underway that will help us to
17 avoid this trap. But it's a trap that we have
18 fallen into and are getting out of and need to
19 keep a careful eye on.

20 The point of blood not being a
21 monomorphic thing, I think is made best by a
22 couple of papers that came out in animal models by

1 Solomon et al. and Dr. Kline contributed to these,
2 where in dogs, old or fresh blood were given to
3 animals with different disease states and -- So,
4 the black bars are old blood, the white is fresh
5 blood, and then we are looking at survival.

6 And in the bacterial pneumonia model
7 where the dogs are inoculated, and their lungs
8 have a certain amount of bacteria and then
9 transfused. The old blood causes death, it causes
10 the bacteria to proliferate, aseptic asemia, et
11 cetera. And clearly, in this case, the old blood
12 is really a bad thing to give.

13 But, if you go into hemorrhage
14 reperfusion injury, now the old blood is
15 therapeutic, and it's the same old blood. And
16 it's not hard to image how, if you stipulate for a
17 moment that blood does accumulate pro-coagulant
18 properties as we store it. For which there's a
19 reasonable amount of evidence that it does, some
20 of which we'll hear later in the seminar; that if
21 you gave that blood with pro-coagulant properties
22 to someone who was suffering thrombosis, you are

1 going to hurt them, and maybe kill them, but if
2 you gave it someone who was actively hemorrhaging
3 it's likely to be therapeutic.

4 So the question: is blood storage good
5 or bad, is a linguistically meaningless question,
6 when you understand that blood storage is multiple
7 different things, and recipients have multiple
8 different physiologies. And so we need to widen
9 our gaze and our question to ask what's in the
10 bag, and how might it be used to its greatest
11 benefit in different context?

12 So, back to these questions, I want to
13 focus on what metrics can we use to predict the
14 medicinal properties of a given unit of red cells
15 prior to transfusion, and really what can we learn
16 about the quality of the unit, and the storage,
17 both to guide us in therapy, but also guide us in
18 development of blood storage solutions, and
19 improvement there upon.

20 So now, we'll go to Medieval France, and
21 a very famous case which illustrates the danger of
22 having the wrong outcome. And I apologize for all

1 the words. So, Jean- Baptiste Denys, who was a
2 French physician, and he had a patient, Antoine
3 Mauroy, who was taken to running naked through the
4 streets of Paris, a frenzy brought about by the
5 mental anguish of a bad love affair. Simone, I
6 think this is not so uncommon in this (inaudible)?
7 Yeah.

8 But this is the state of poor Mr.
9 Mauroy, and they wanted to flush the frenzy and
10 evil vices from his blood with transfusion, which
11 seems a reasonable thing to do. And they didn't
12 want to use human blood, because humans are
13 viceful creatures, you'd just be putting more vice
14 on top of the vice on top of the vice and that
15 would be bad. And so they used a calf because
16 animals not having engaged in original sin, are
17 viceless blood, and when they gave the calf blood
18 to this gentleman the second time, there is now a
19 famous description of what occurred.

20 As soon as the blood began to enter into
21 his veins he felt the heat along his arm and under
22 his armpits; his pulse rose, and soon after we

1 observed the painful sweat all over his face, his
2 pulse varied extremely at this instant and he
3 complained of a great pain in his kidneys, and
4 that he was not well in the stomach, and that he
5 was ready choke, unless given his liberty.

6 He was made to lie down and fell asleep,
7 and slept all night without awakening until
8 morning. When he awakened he made a great
9 glassful of urine of a color as black as if it had
10 been mixed with the soot of chimneys. And the
11 problem here is not that we had just caused the
12 first described hemolytic transfusion reaction.
13 The problem here is that your observations are
14 altered by your theories, because Dr. Denys was
15 delighted at this therapeutic result.

16 Why so? He was delighted because he saw
17 -- he observed the black urine, he interpreted it
18 as a source of the patient's mental disturbance.
19 A black color had been flushed from the patient's
20 brain by transfusion. Clearly he had succeeded,
21 and by his metrics the more black urine that came
22 out, the more vice you flush from your patient,

1 and if he was developing blood storage solutions,
2 forgetting for a minute that his patients would be
3 dying, but by Galen's criteria that's okay,
4 because they were destined to die anyway. He
5 would be going for the blacker, and the blacker,
6 and the blacker pee.

7 So, a slightly sardonic example, making
8 fun of someone who lived several centuries ago,
9 but the illustration that the endpoint that you
10 measure will dictate what you develop, and be
11 careful that you are measuring the right endpoint,
12 which I'm not sure we are, and I think a lot of
13 people here are not sure that we are.

14 So, there was a recent paper, which is
15 really a pleasure to read, kind of a synapse,
16 sizing where we are in this process and where we
17 are going, and making the point that the FDA
18 requirements currently are, and it's a little more
19 complicated than this, but 75 percent red cell
20 survival, 24 hours post transfusion, and less than
21 1 percent hemolysis in the bag, plus some other
22 metrics.

1 And a very important question is, you
2 know, first of all: How do we make blood from to
3 comply better to these criteria, as we develop a
4 solution? And, are these the right criteria to
5 which we should be making the blood comply?
6 Because if they are not the right criteria that we
7 should be working towards, then what we are doing
8 is making blood that makes more and more black
9 urine, and feeling good about it.

10 Ernest Beutler, a famous biologist in
11 many ways, but also in red cell preservation, made
12 the statement, "No good surrogate test has ever
13 been found for the performance of viability
14 studies in human volunteers. Although the popular
15 misconception persists that it is the ATP level in
16 cells that determines whether or not they survive,
17 this is a far from reliable indicators of
18 viability, it is true that red blood cells with
19 very low ATP levels cannot phosphorylate like
20 glucose, and hence are fated to die. But high
21 levels of ATP do not ensure survival of a stored
22 red cell either."

1 This is a graph illustrating this
2 phenomenon that I have pinched from one of John
3 Hess' papers, and it demonstrates that, yes, at
4 the extremes there's some predictive value here,
5 but even ATP which is our -- you know, one of our
6 hallmark, long-standing, this is what we measure,
7 really doesn't tell us how well the red cells we
8 are going to circulate post transfusion.

9 In fact, that's to the best my
10 knowledge, there's nothing that we have that tells
11 us how well they are going to circulate
12 post-transfusion other than doing a chromium
13 study, and even if that's the right endpoint.
14 Now, let me take a step back. That's not say that
15 there aren't things that tell us that red cells
16 are going to do poorly. If hemolyzed in the bag,
17 if the lactate and pH are way out of whack, if the
18 ATP is way out of whack, we can tell you that it's
19 not going to circulate terribly well.

20 But just because its parameters are good
21 doesn't mean that it will circulate well, and we
22 are kind of stuck and I think that's one of the

1 questions FDA and others want us to help answer.
2 What is it we should be measuring; because if we
3 are not measuring the right thing, we are working
4 towards the wrong goal?

5 This is an example of a 51 chromium
6 recovery, a recent one that was graciously given
7 to me by Eldad Hod, and this is a typical kinetics
8 that when you give a transfused unit of blood
9 stored up to 42 days, you get most of the
10 clearance within 24 hours, and then relatively
11 normal survival, and that clearance can be about a
12 quarter of the blood that you give to the
13 recipient.

14 So if you give four units of blood to a
15 recipient in a relatively short period of time,
16 the particular endothelial system is consuming an
17 entire unit of blood, biologically during -- in
18 that context.

19 What I consider now famous graphs from a
20 paper by Larry Dumont and Jim AuBuchon, corollary
21 a lot of historical data, and storage solutions
22 were changing a bit in this time, but looking at

1 the 24-hour recoveries across the population. As
2 we observe is that the majority of people's store
3 kind of around -- these are people tested, the
4 majority of people stored test around this area,
5 75, 80 percent; some are quite remarkable.
6 However, a percentage of red cell units are really
7 rather horrible, and not just do they circulate
8 very badly, but one could easily predict that they
9 would have other drug in them that you wouldn't
10 necessarily want transfused into your body.

11 It seems not such a big deal, that is a
12 very small bar. However, taken into context of
13 transfusing 13, 14 million units of red cells a
14 year, into 1 out of every 70 Americans every year,
15 having that small population of poorly storing
16 blood suddenly, does not become so trivial. In
17 fact, it might be quite important. Also, I don't
18 think we know what's really going on, and so I'll
19 tell you why. And so we discussed this with the
20 speakers before the session.

21 To my knowledge the FDA guidelines for
22 licensing red cells necessitates the labeling and

1 transfusion and studying of roughly 25 blood
2 stores, give or take. So the first issue with is
3 that of those 25 blood stores we are now going to
4 study the biology and make an inductive inference
5 from 25 blood stores to 6 million blood donors.
6 So any statistician will tell you that assuming
7 that 25 is a good representative example of 6
8 million is in and of itself a little bit dubious.

9 Understanding it costs a lot of money to
10 do these trials, there's only so much we can do.
11 But then there's a second consideration, because
12 only 25 of them are studied, if one or two of them
13 stores poorly, it can derail the entire product,
14 won't make it to the market. Now, a lot of people
15 participate in these studies repeatedly, and so
16 when people are recruiting for these studies they
17 often know who stored well in a previous study,
18 and who stored poorly in a previous study.

19 So, I'm not going to make a statement,
20 because I didn't do these studies, but I'm going
21 to ask a question. And the question I would like
22 to ask is, is it a correct statement that people

1 running the studies, preferentially choose those
2 who have stored well in the past and ignored those
3 who have stored poorly in the past, because doing
4 so would favor making the FDA criteria? And if
5 that is the case, are the 25 that we look at to
6 represent the 4 or 5 million even less
7 representative. Do we know? Do we really know
8 how these solutions are performing in a broader
9 population?

10 One of the problems in understanding the
11 things that we should be studying is that we don't
12 know why red blood cells are cleared. For those
13 of you who like Thomas Kuehn and our
14 post-modernist scientific philosophers who believe
15 that the field has one paradigm, and then a crisis
16 occurs and we shift to another paradigm, we are
17 the opposite of that right now. We have 20
18 competing hypotheses, simultaneously, and they are
19 data to reject and support all of them.

20 We don't know how red cells are cleared
21 either in normal biology or in stored biology, and
22 there's two basic camps. One is that red cells in

1 essence occurs and then the red cell simply
2 accumulates certain changes such reticular and
3 epithelial cells can eat them, and the various
4 hypotheses are that red cell exposes
5 phosphatidylserine on the surface, just the lack
6 of ability to maintain membrane on asymmetry that
7 CD47, which is a don't eat me signal, slowly
8 decays over time, that the red cells have
9 aggregation of Band 3, and thereby expose antigen
10 to which naturally-occurring anti synesin antigen
11 -- antibodies bind, and then together with FC
12 receptors and complement fixation, opsonize the
13 erythrocytes so that it gets consumed.

14 And so you'll see people measuring these
15 things in- vitro quite frequently, but it's not
16 clear that any of these is actually the mechanism
17 by which the red cell is cleared in- vivo. It is
18 very clear that if you take a red cell and
19 purposely put phosphatidylserine on the surface,
20 it will clear. If you take a red cell and remove
21 salicylic acid from its surface it will clear. If
22 you take a red cell and boil it in bleach, it will

1 clear, but because these things can cause
2 clearance doesn't mean that's what happens
3 in-vivo, and we don't yet know.

4 The other side, is eriptosis, so even
5 though red cells lack nuclei and mitochondria,
6 they nevertheless have the capacity to watch a
7 Bears game and become despondent at the outcome,
8 so much so that they commit suicide. They have
9 within them the machinery to destroy themselves,
10 and it typically has to do with a common pathway
11 of calcium, influx into the cell, and then a
12 number of activating events including exposure to
13 phosphatidylserine, activation of caspase and
14 calpain which then proteolyse inside their cell,
15 and the circulation in the bloods that are
16 unconsumed.

17 There's lots of noxious stimuli you can
18 give to red cells and make them eriptose, and
19 there's good evidence that some drug toxicities
20 are a result of eriptosis, and that eriptosis
21 itself may even be a defense mechanism against
22 parasitic invasion by Plasmodium or Babesia, which

1 allows the red cell to get out of the way, and not
2 allow more parasitic replication. However, it is
3 stated quite frequently that eryptosis is how
4 storage lesion cells get cleared, and it's stated
5 kind of unequivocally in the titles of certain
6 papers too, that storage of erythrocytes induces
7 suicidal erythrocyte cell death, which may be the
8 case.

9 However, there is a very important point
10 to be made here. Is that if you look at these
11 data, they look impressive that you start to get
12 up to 42 days, and suddenly annexin positive
13 erythrocytes, which is a reflection typically of
14 phosphatidylserine externalization goes on. But
15 in all of these studies what you'll observe they
16 don't take the blood cells out of the bag, and
17 stain them, they take the blood cells out of the
18 bag put them into some other solution and put them
19 in an incubator for 24 to 48 hours and cook them
20 and then stain them.

21 True enough if you do this with fresh
22 cells, you don't get this change. So, the red

1 cells have undergone some difference such that now
2 when you insult them things go south. But this is
3 a very scenario than you put them into a human and
4 something happens. And we need to be mindful of
5 the fact that we may search a bag of blood for
6 this thing, that causes clearance, from now until
7 rupture, and never find it because it might not be
8 there. And why wouldn't it be there. It may not
9 occur until the cells are reinfused, right.

10 And then they are circulating and you've
11 got to study them. Now, there's another problem
12 there, and as I say to all my graduate students
13 who want open up a mouse and figure out why red
14 cells are clearing by bleeding them, and I say,
15 I'm sorry, but here's a logical certainty. If you
16 are trying to study the thing that causes a red
17 cell to be cleared, you cannot accomplish that
18 goal by analyzing red cells that are circulating,
19 because the thing that you want to study has not
20 happened yet, by definition.

21 We can't reach a macrophage and get that
22 red cell out, but it's the same thing with a bag

1 of blood. So, how might this be possible?

2 Consider this: All eryptose -- All eryptotic
3 pathways, of which I'm aware, necessitate calcium
4 influx into the red cell. Citrate exists in our
5 storage solutions to chelate calcium to prevent
6 anticoagulation.

7 So, our blood storage solutions have in
8 them, inhibitors of eryptosis. After you infuse
9 in the body, calcium is again, plentiful, and then
10 the cells may undergo the programming to divide,
11 and so, again, looking in the bag may not be the
12 correct place to look if this is what's happening,
13 but it's not clear that we can measure these
14 things directly in the bag and observe them.

15 This is not a new thing, so if you look
16 at the text of Rous and Turner in their JX Med
17 Paper from 1915 when they were first drawing
18 blood. As experiments 4 and 5 show, these cells
19 function -- they are talking about red cells --
20 normally even after they've been kept in-vitro for
21 -- my apologies -- for two weeks. We have
22 performed a number of transfusions of cells kept

1 longer, they remain unhemolyzed for as long as
2 four weeks, but by the end of the third week have
3 largely lost their ability to be useful when
4 introduced into the body, as shown by the fact
5 that within a few days they disappear from
6 circulation.

7 So, Rous and Turner were well aware of
8 the fact, this is they had less glucose in these
9 solutions, that red cells would preserve solutions
10 can look real good and be great and there's
11 nothing wrong with them until you infuse them.
12 And then things go wrong. I wish I could write
13 sentences like this. This is their next sentence,
14 "The control rabbits all fared badly." I kind of
15 like that very -- it wasn't rabbis,
16 (inaudible) it's rabbits. So back
17 to the future of RBC preservation,
18 what Dr.

19 Beutler said was, "We understand much
20 about how red cells metabolize under various
21 conditions, but many of the advances in red cell
22 storage had been the result of accident, or the

1 application of concepts that were later shown to
2 be erroneous, thus we have stumbled not walked to
3 bring red cell preservation to its present state."

4 I am hoping, with our modern advanced
5 and ability and to test and observe, many of the
6 leaders, of whom are in this room, that we will be
7 walking now more than stumbling. So as we look at
8 this historic list, we are now entering an age of
9 ability to observe that far exceeds anything we
10 could have imagined a decade ago. With the advent
11 of metabolomics, proteomics, Mass-Spec-based
12 technologies, advanced computing that allows the
13 simultaneous accumulation of thousands of analytes
14 in very small volumes of individual specimens, we
15 can observe all components of the storage lesion
16 to which we were previously blind.

17 This has made things much worse for the
18 moment, because whereas a decade ago, there were
19 13 things we didn't know what they meant, there
20 are 7,000 things that we don't know what they
21 mean. But that's okay, because there are ways to
22 figure out of the 7,000 things which of them may

1 be useful.

2 Rous and Turner describes red cells as
3 bits of protoplasm without a nucleus, and if they
4 are to be kept alive outside the body, there must
5 be in what one might term a state of suspended
6 animation. This is clearly not the case, this is
7 -- with all due respects to eminent scientists,
8 red cells are not in a state of suspended
9 animation, unless the (inaudible) are all frozen.
10 They are metabolically active, living things,
11 undergoing a very strange environment.

12 So, Dr. D'Alessandro and other
13 colleagues have made some very elegant analysis of
14 the metabolomics of stored red cells and the
15 phases that they go through during the red cell
16 storage process which we now understand, and these
17 have been very, very important observations. In
18 my opinion though, these observations are limited
19 to understanding the metabolic changes that
20 happened with red cells as a group, and if the
21 goal is to come up with new solutions or modify
22 these biochemistries to make the whole group

1 better, there's a very rational excellent
2 approach.

3 However, I think this approach is
4 limited currently, in its ability to answer the
5 question why do some units store well, and why do
6 some units store poorly, and the only that's
7 limited, is as of yet, I'm unaware, and I think
8 some of these studies may be cooking. Of this
9 analysis linked to a clinical outcome of the units
10 so that you can do correlative analysis of the
11 different pathways with known biological outcomes,
12 as opposed to accumulating encyclopedic knowledge
13 of what's storing which is clearly the first step.

14 So, recently the same group, a very nice
15 paper in Blood, has ice -- has distilled these
16 things down to 8 biochemicals that appear to be --
17 you can regress to, and appear to be amongst the
18 most important predictors of storage lesion as you
19 go along.

20 I, myself, have made the Faustian deal
21 that I engage in experiments that are much
22 logistically easier to run than human trials, and

1 in doing so sacrifice the necessity that why study
2 actually correlates to humans. Although I believe
3 in many cases it's likely to. What you are
4 looking at here is a phylogenetic tree of mice,
5 and understanding that all humans - - Well, that
6 humans have differences in their storage biology,
7 genetically, we grabbed the circled mice from
8 around the phylogenetic tree, these are all inbred
9 homogeneity, they all represent very small slivers
10 of what mice may be, and started analyzing them
11 for blood storage.

12 And we didn't -- We chose them not just
13 because they were far apart, but also because the
14 baseline hematological parameters were different,
15 their reticulocyte counts and the hemoglobins, and
16 et cetera. And in three of the three experiments
17 what we observed is, under the same storage
18 conditions some strains of mice store extremely
19 well, and some strains of mice store not so well,
20 some strains of mice store just horribly.

21 And these are 24-hour recoveries that we
22 are doing, and it's a little bit different of how

1 they are done humans we are doing -- we are
2 putting the whole unit into 24 recovery based upon
3 it; and so to us this is a very exciting
4 experimental framework upon which we can start to
5 ask what are the differences responsible for how
6 this blood stores differently.

7 And we took a metabolomics approach much
8 like is being done simultaneously in the humans,
9 and the first thing I can tell you is, and what
10 you are looking at here is the -- the white is at
11 the time of collection, and the grey is after
12 storage, that glucose goes down in all the units,
13 very much like human blood. 2 or 3 DBG, rapidly
14 drops like human blood, lactate, accumulates like
15 human blood, these are metabolically active cells,
16 but the classic pathways of glycolysis which we
17 study do not correlate to the post-transfusion
18 survival in any of these animals, very much like
19 the ATP levels in humans, correlate if at all,
20 poorly.

21 What we did do is look through a great
22 number of analytes, and with caution to avoid

1 errors of multiple observation bias, we stumbled
2 upon a number of pathways which correlate very
3 strongly. So, certain lipid metabolites, in
4 particular dicarboxylic acids, monohydroxy
5 carboxylic cell acids, and heat metabolites which
6 are eicosanoids that come from arachidonic acid
7 metabolism, gave us very strong predictions, you
8 know, correlation of negative H7 with a P value of
9 8 times 7 to the negative 14th.

10 And so in animal models these just seems
11 to be very robust and with LHON controlled
12 pedigrees between the animal models and observe
13 the same thing. So, here we have a linking of
14 metabolomics to an outcome. Now again, whether
15 that outcome is the right outcome for clinical
16 benefit, we don't know. But this is the outcome
17 that the FDA currently uses for licensing blood.

18 This is an analysis using a targeted
19 lipid metabolics panel that we've recently
20 developed, that can get human blood, and if you
21 look at the same lipid metabolites in stored human
22 blood, they increase over time, just like they do

1 actually in mice. And so you can see the increase
2 is predominantly arachidonic acid, and linoleic
3 acid, et cetera.

4 And we have now analyzed about 250
5 donors of blood works, and not only do these
6 things grow up in people but they vary pretty
7 widely in people that are logged, and so this is a
8 framework where we can now take people who have
9 extremes, bring them back in and do chromium
10 recoveries and see whether or not that predicts,
11 or anon. This is obviously how one has to use
12 animal models and it generates ideas and then you
13 go forth and test them in humans.

14 I was very much intrigued by this paper
15 by Palsson and colleagues on the eight metabolites
16 they identified in the human samples, and so when
17 I saw that I immediately went back to our mice
18 data, and looked for those same eight metabolites
19 in our comparison of different stains to see what
20 they had to say about that.

21 But here is what the mice have to say.
22 For lactate, malate, glucose, 5-oxoproline and

1 adenine, there isn't much there from the
2 standpoint of those predicting post-transfusion
3 recoveries. Now, I'm not telling you that those
4 metabolites don't change in the same patterns that
5 they do in human blood, over time, but what I'm
6 telling you is that they are not predictive of
7 post-transfusion recoveries.

8 However, xanthine and hypoxanthine did
9 have the appearance of correlations with low P
10 values that would be as predicted, so as a
11 survival goes down, with the xanthine and
12 hypoxanthine. And this is not to be unpredicted
13 because xanthine and hypoxanthine, and xanthine
14 oxidase is one of the primary ways other than
15 hemoglobin association that cells can generate
16 reactive oxygen species.

17 So, as those things go up, the survival
18 goes down, and it will be predicted that these
19 might contribute to lipid oxidation which was the
20 downstream thing that we were looking at. So,
21 it's intriguing, again, to be going back and forth
22 and asking these types of mechanistic questions,

1 and seeking points of specific intervention.

2 All right, so to kind of finish up, I
3 want to go back to this 24-hour recovery which
4 Eldad graciously provided, and asked the questions
5 -- take the question even a further step back.
6 Instead of asking, how can we figure out things
7 that make 24-hour recoveries best? I'd like to
8 ask the question, is chromium-labeled 24-hour
9 recoveries the right thing to be measuring?

10 Now, clearly, clinical outcome is the
11 right thing to be measuring, right. Clearly how
12 the patient does is the right thing to be
13 measuring, that's much more expensive diversion,
14 and harder to get at, but what about this. So,
15 Eldad did Chromium Survival Studies, but also
16 transfused whole units of blood, right, because
17 chromium, you have red cells, it's a small volume
18 of red cells, you've watched them multiple times
19 in the chromium labeling and thereby may have
20 changed their underlying biology.

21 And then you are putting them in, and
22 you have a decaying thing that you have to correct

1 for over time. He put in the whole unit and
2 looked at indirect bilirubin increase which would
3 reflect red cells being consumed by the reticular
4 and the epithelial system and then metabolizing
5 their hemoglobin products. And again, this
6 presupposes that you have a recipient who does not
7 have a metabolic defect in bilirubin metabolism.

8 But what he observed was something like
9 you might predict. That over time, after
10 transfusion, the bilirubin goes up. There is no
11 radiolabel here. And serum iron goes up after
12 around four hours, and then peaks because
13 (inaudible) pathways kick in which stop its
14 further increase. I don't have time to go into
15 the details there, but this is what it looks like
16 if you are looking at serum iron, transfusion of
17 one-week-old blood does not increase serum iron,
18 this is two weeks'-old blood, three weeks, four
19 weeks, five weeks and six weeks.

20 So there appears to be this point, after
21 about five weeks where you really get this
22 increase in serum iron after transfusion, and also

1 bilirubin in these other pathways. This is what
2 the bilirubin looks, they are very similar
3 pattern.

4 However, when you look at
5 post-transfusion recoveries with 51 chromium, the
6 pattern, although there, is much less clear, so
7 there's a significant overlap in the 20- hour
8 recoveries between one and six weeks, when you
9 look at chromium recoveries. If you look at serum
10 iron, there is much less of that overlap, and it's
11 more physiological in a way, because you are
12 giving the whole unit and looking at its breakdown
13 products.

14 And this is an area under the curve for
15 non- transferring bound iron, looking at six weeks
16 of storage compared to the rest, and again it
17 gives kind of what one might predict. So, back to
18 the final question, are we even measuring the
19 right thing in the right way? And so, much
20 attention needs to be given to that of course,
21 because if we are following black urine as the
22 thing we are trying to improve with our storage,

1 we are going to be modifying our storage systems
2 incorrectly.

3 So those are my two cents, and I thank
4 you all for your attention. (Applause)

5 DR. MARKS: Thank you very much for that
6 wonderful talk. Our next speaker is Dr. Simone
7 Glynn. She's the Branch Chief of the Blood
8 Epidemiology and Clinical Therapeutics Branch, at
9 the Division of Blood Diseases and Resource at
10 NHLBI.

11 DR. GLYNN: So, good morning. It's a
12 pleasure to be here, and my talk is going to be
13 quite different from Jim. I'm going to be talking
14 funding opportunity announcements, and scientific
15 priorities which actually are quite similar to
16 what Jim talked about for some of them. All
17 right, let me see.

18 So, how do we establish a strategic
19 research agenda for red blood cell transfusion at
20 NHLBI? What we do is, we continuously monitor and
21 identify scientific priorities, and we do that
22 through review of the literature, attending

1 scientific conferences, but primarily, thanks to
2 you as investigators, because you provide us input
3 when you attend workshops, working groups, et
4 cetera, in terms of what major scientific
5 priorities we should pursue.

6 One of these efforts I'll just mention
7 is also the NHLBI strategic vision plan that took
8 about two years to be put together, and again was
9 -- what happened is this was an effort where we
10 asked for input from everyone from the public from
11 the scientific community, they provided us with
12 thousands of potential scientific priorities for
13 consideration, and these were distilled down to
14 about 130 scientific priorities which are in the
15 strategic vision plan. And a little bit later
16 I'll go over some of those that relevant to our
17 red blood cell transfusion research.

18 So, what we do at the same time is we do
19 a pretty routine basis, portfolio analysis to see
20 what we are supporting in terms of research and
21 resource, and then we put that with the scientific
22 priorities that we know still need to be addressed

1 in the field, to evaluate essentially the gaps in
2 research that we need to try to address. And then
3 once we have identified those gaps we try to
4 develop funding opportunity announcements around
5 them, and the funding opportunity announcements is
6 how we solicit grant or contract applications to
7 address a particular research priority.

8 So, what I'm going to quickly do is go
9 over six sets of major funding opportunity
10 announcements that were developed in the last 10
11 years by NHLBI, to try to address, again, some of
12 those gaps in our red blood cell transfusion
13 research. The first one was an RFA that was
14 released in March of 2008, and what we were -- it
15 was a call for applications to evaluate the
16 characteristics of our red blood cell storage
17 lesion as well as its effect on the host.

18 So, this particular RFA was asking for a
19 combination if you want, of basic preclinical and
20 early physiological research. So, eight groups of
21 investigators were funded in 2009, and have
22 produced really, I think, a (inaudible) body of

1 literature which is really helpful to the field.

2 The second effort I'd like to mention is
3 the RFPs that was a request for proposal that was
4 released in 2009, resulting in the funding of the
5 REDS III Program which is ongoing, and as part of
6 this program, we are conducting a large study
7 which is called the Red Blood Cell Omics Study,
8 and Dr. Michael Bosch will talk to you about that.
9 It will be later this morning, I think.

10 The third set of funding opportunity
11 announcements, I would like to mention are the
12 program announcement with review for transfusion
13 medicine, so these allow you U.S. investigators
14 to come in with either R21, which is a two-year
15 funding period, or an R01, which is usually four
16 years of funding application, and then allows for
17 the applications to be reviewed by a special panel
18 that is put together with expertise in the field.
19 The good news is that these PARS have been renewed
20 just recently so that you can now apply, continue
21 to apply to them until October of 2019.

22 The next set of funding opportunity

1 announcements I'll mention are the SBIR funding
2 opportunity announcements that we had, we had two
3 of them, one asking for research to try to
4 essentially improve the storage of red blood cells
5 through different technologies or strategies. And
6 then the second one was asking for research to
7 develop technologies to assess tissue oxygenation
8 in a noninvasive manner.

9 And then finally, a quick mention about
10 an ongoing program that we have that essentially
11 is asking for our research to try to evaluate --
12 to develop high quality blood products from stem
13 cells.

14 So, as we move forward, as I mentioned
15 we, of course, still need to be very much aware of
16 what our scientific priorities are, and what we
17 did is we convened a state of the science in
18 transfusion medicine symposium in 2015 to, again,
19 evaluate what our scientific priorities in the
20 field would be over the next 5 to 10 years. This
21 was led by Dr. Spitalnik and Dr. Triulzi, we had
22 over 300 attendees and I must say that most of

1 them really participated before the symposium in
2 multiple calls to try to, again, identify and
3 character the scientific, it was really a major
4 group effort.

5 And the major areas that were evaluated
6 were research on blood donors, research on
7 platelets, plasma transfusion, and of course,
8 finding out, what we are interested in today, the
9 red blood cell transfusion.

10 So what I did put down is just some of
11 the overarching themes that were identified at
12 that symposium, and specific questions for the red
13 blood cell transfusion research area. So I'll go
14 quickly over them, and I'll of course encourage
15 you to read the transfusion paper that was
16 published in 2015 by Dr. Spitalnik, so that you
17 can go into the details of those scientific
18 priorities. But one of the major area of interest
19 was that we need to do more research in terms of
20 finding out what is in the red blood cell bag. So
21 we need to identify and quantify the components of
22 red blood cell products to improve the quality and

1 the producibility of these products.

2 The second major area was: what are the
3 relevant red blood cell transfusion triggers, so
4 is it hemoglobin or do we need to come up with
5 another set of markers to better evaluate when we
6 should transfuse? The third major area would be
7 to do research to evaluate whether red blood cell
8 transfusion works, and James certainly has gone
9 over some of those scientific questions that we
10 need to address. But essentially, we really need
11 to try to establish appropriate physiologically
12 relevant markers to determine the transfusion
13 effectiveness, and probably do better than what we
14 are doing now.

15 And then finally, how can we make better
16 red blood cell products, and that's the question
17 of how can we optimize or improve the potency and
18 safety of transfusable red cells and for safety?
19 The question of alloimmunization is a major one,
20 how we can decrease that?

21 So, I already mentioned the strategic
22 vision plan that was developed by NHLBI, but

1 essentially after the state of the science, again,
2 where a lot of the scientific priorities were
3 identified, you as investigators provided many of
4 these as input into the strategic vision plan. So
5 these were taken under consideration and
6 thankfully some of them made it through in the
7 final strategic vision plan, and I have kind of
8 listed the ones that are of particular interest.

9 And so one of them was, again, what is
10 the optimal red cell transfusion threshold, in
11 both pediatric and adult patients? I just also
12 would like to mention that we are funding a new
13 trial, the Myocardial Ischemia and Transfusion
14 Trial, or MINT, which is being led by Dr. Carson
15 Dr. Brooks. And this is a trial that is looking
16 at transfusing red blood cell at either a
17 hemoglobin threshold of 10 or 8 in patients with
18 acute coronary syndromes.

19 The second major priority that's
20 identified in the strategic vision plan is how can
21 we reprogram the immune system to improve outcomes
22 of allogeneic cell therapies, and as you can see,

1 and also to diminish allogeneic responses to our
2 essential biologic replacement therapies.

3 The third one is what we already working
4 on, the development of safe, well-functioning
5 designer platelets, and red blood cells from stem
6 or progenitor cells. And the last one is, again,
7 something that's very pertinent to our discussion
8 today and tomorrow, is what technical improvements
9 in the collection preparation storage and
10 processing of blood products would improve their
11 potency, safety and lifetime, and what biomarkers
12 or other characteristics predict stability during
13 storage and successful transfusion.

14 I also would like to mention that
15 throughout those discussions, preceding the state
16 of the science we also heard very clearly that
17 there needed to be more research to harness or
18 advances in Omics technologies and system biology
19 approaches. That's important because it can
20 fervor our understanding of red cell biology,
21 inform efforts, again, to develop transfusion
22 products from stem cells or their progenitors.

1 Better understand the effect of
2 processing storage conditions and donor
3 variability. Again, evaluate correlation between
4 what's in the bag, and either 24-hour in-vivo
5 recovery evaluations, or hopefully, maybe other
6 measures that might be better or for cell
7 effectiveness. And finally, evaluate novel
8 additive solutions or storage strategies.

9 So, I'm not going to go over the next
10 six slides, but I do have the -- they will be
11 distributed to you, but essentially they contain
12 the information on some funding opportunity
13 announcements that are currently open that you may
14 want to reply to. And then the last slide has
15 some of our -- you know, some of us in our emails
16 so that you can, please, contact us if you have
17 any questions. Never hesitate to do that. Thank
18 you. (Applause)

19 DR. VOSTAL: Thank you, Simone. And
20 thank you very much for supporting research in
21 this area. So, for our next speaker, I actually
22 get to call my own number. So, I'm Jaro Vostal.

1 I'm at the Laboratory of Cellular Hematology, at
2 the Office of Blood Research and Review, at the
3 Center for Biologics at the FDA.

4 And what I'd like to do today is sort of
5 lift the curtain to let you see how FDA evaluates
6 red cell products. So as you can imagine some of
7 the red cell products we get do have few blemishes
8 on them from the storage or processing that they
9 get, and our job is to use the tools that we have
10 available to sort of identify the cells that we
11 think will work as transfusion products or may not
12 work as transfusion products.

13 So when the red cells come to us, they
14 usually come in conjunction with other
15 applications, and these are either for devices,
16 drug solutions or standalone manufactured red
17 cells. So for devices these are devices that
18 would collect or process red cells for
19 transfusions, these are submitted through the
20 regulatory pathway of a traditional or de nova
21 510(k), or a premarket approval.

22 Now for drug solutions these are

1 associated with collections, processing and
2 storage of red cells, and these come to us through
3 new drug applications or abbreviated new drug
4 applications. For manufactured red cells, these
5 would be under biologic licenses application.

6 So I'm going to talk a little bit in
7 more detail about the different types of
8 applications that we get. So when it's a
9 device-related red cell review, these usually are
10 associated with apheresis instruments, automatic
11 whole blood separators, leukoreduction filters,
12 blood warmers, or similar types of blood bank
13 devices.

14 The red cells are thought to be the
15 output of the device, and are evaluated for their
16 quality after the collection processing and
17 storage. Now for devices, the review is risk
18 based, and there are Class I, Class II and Class
19 III categories that these devices fall into. Now
20 Class I is minor risk so we won't really have to
21 discuss that. Most of the devices we see fall
22 either into a Class II or Class III.

1 So for a Class III device it's
2 considered to be moderate risk. And if this type
3 of device has a device that's very similar to it
4 already on the market, that device on the market
5 can be referred to as predicate device. Then with
6 the predicate device you can compare yourself to
7 the predicate and come in through the traditional
8 510(k) application. If there is no appropriate
9 predicated, but the device is still considered to
10 be of moderate risk, then it can come through the
11 de novo 510(k) application.

12 Now for devices that don't have a
13 predicate device, but are considered to be high
14 risk, they go through, they come in through the
15 premarket approval process, which is more
16 extensive a review process compared to the
17 traditional or de novo 510(k). When the device is
18 approved or cleared for the U.S. market, the blood
19 collection centers that distribute the products in
20 interstate commerce, must then obtain licenses to
21 produce these types of red cells.

22 Now for drug-related red cell reviews,

1 these red cells come as a part of a drug
2 application for a blood collection or a storage
3 system, these system usually consist of tubings,
4 needles, bags, leukoreduction filters, and a drug
5 solution. The intended use most often for these,
6 is the collection processing and storage of red
7 cells, and the drugs involved are frequently
8 anticoagulants, additive solutions and processing
9 solutions. And these are approved through new
10 drug applications, or if they are generic drugs,
11 through abbreviated new drug applications.

12 Now, for manufactured red cells, or red
13 cell substitute, such stem cell derived red cells,
14 hemoglobin-based oxygen carriers. These are going
15 to be produced by manufacturers under a
16 large-scale production, under good manufacturing
17 practice with quality control and release tests.
18 Now, at the end these manufacturers will obtain a
19 biologic license application, a BLA to manufacture
20 these products.

21 So this slide goes over the range of the
22 -- the range of the red cell products that we

1 review, and it spans from conventional red cells
2 for transfusions, and we think of these as the
3 most -- simplest process to collect blood, manual
4 collection, process was approved anticoagulants
5 into approved storage bags, and approved additive
6 solutions and stored under the usual temperatures,
7 and for the usual 42 days post collection.

8 Then comes the slightly modified, a
9 group of red cells, this is pretty much the bulk
10 of the review process that we do that include the
11 apheresis instrument collected red cells, as long
12 as they have the same type of technology and same
13 intended use, slight changes to storage bags,
14 slight changes to additive solutions or
15 leukoreduction filters.

16 Now finally there are the novel products
17 that push the envelope in terms of
18 state-of-the-art research, and these are
19 significantly altered or synthesized red cells.
20 Some of these include products that are chemically
21 treated for pathogen reduction, ex-vivo stem cell,
22 derived red cells, very extended storage, or

1 storage under unusual conditions.

2 So, the testing process that we
3 recommend on these types of products depends on
4 the difference between the standard red cells, and
5 the new red cell that's being evaluated. The
6 studies just briefly go into, initially it's
7 in-vitro studies that evaluate the morphology,
8 biochemistry and hemolysis of red cells, then we
9 move to some Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials,
10 and these are frequently radiolabeling studies
11 with chromium and indium. These are done in-vivos
12 in healthy volunteers.

13 And then finally a Phase 3 clinical
14 trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of these
15 transfused products. So, for red cells they have
16 come in with minor changes, such as change to the
17 additive solution or maybe an alternate supplier
18 of raw material, it's possible that these could be
19 evaluated only with the standard in-vitro studies.

20 For red cells that are a product of a
21 more modified device, or associated with a more
22 novel additive solution, it's likely that they

1 will go through the in-vitro studies, and then
2 also be evaluated by some of the early clinical
3 trials such as the radiolabeling studies focused
4 on the kinetics, and particularly focused on the
5 24-hour recovery past transfusion.

6 Now for products that are significantly
7 altered, are some of the ones I've already talked
8 about, pathogen reduced, very extended storage,
9 red cell substitutes, even the in-vitro studies
10 are expanded to try to evaluate some of the
11 lesions or issues that these products may have in
12 comparison to our normal red cells. So, it's the
13 more extensive in-vitro studies, also more
14 extensive radiolabeling studies focused not only
15 24-hour recovery, but also on the survival of
16 these red cells in circulation. And finally, it's
17 very likely that these types of products will go
18 through the Phase 3 clinical trial, and possible
19 even a Phase 4 post-market clinical trial.

20 So, I'm going to describe to you in a
21 little more detail, the in-vitro studies that we
22 recommend for these types of products. We usually

1 ask that these studies be performed at two
2 independent laboratories, and that's laboratories
3 independent from the sponsor of the studies. And
4 that testing be done at day zero and at the day of
5 expiration of the product.

6 We ask for relatively straightforward
7 results like cell counts, product weight, volume,
8 hematocrit, and we also have some standard or some
9 hard standards that we ask to be validated, such
10 as less than 5 times 10 to 6th leukocytes, and the
11 unit that's labeled as leukoreduced.

12 We also look at red cell, or request red
13 cell morphology, MCVs, standard biochemistry tests
14 including ATP, 2,3-DPG, glucose lactate, pH, PO2
15 and CO2. And we ask for free (inaudible)
16 hemoglobin, and here again we do have a hard
17 standard that the hemolysis level should be at
18 less than 1 percent at the end of expiration or
19 end of storage. And we also have several recovery
20 standards that we apply to device processing, or
21 red cells are frozen, thawed or rejuvenated, and
22 these are 85 and 80 percent as labeled.

1 Now these studies come with some
2 statistical considerations that drive the size of
3 the tests, and for tests with the defined
4 standard, like the leukoreduction standard, we
5 require or we ask for a validation that the
6 products have a
7 percent confidence, that 95 percent meet
8 the specification. This is referred to as the
9 95/95 Rule. And under these requirements it takes
10 60 consecutive products with no failures to meet
11 these criteria.

12 It can also prespecify a larger dataset
13 that we allow at least one or two failures, but
14 this needs to be ahead of the study, not after
15 you've discovered certain failures in the dataset.
16 Now for tests without the defined standards, such
17 as the biochemical tests, we do a comparison to a
18 conventional red cell product. And these red cell
19 units collected by approved methods and equipment.
20 And success in these studies is less than 20
21 percent difference between the value of the test
22 and the control product.

1 And this should be done, again, with a
2 95 percent confidence that 95 percent of the
3 products are within 20 percent. So, you may
4 wonder where the 95/95 Rule came from, it
5 initially was put into guidance in 2001 and it was
6 the draft guidance for industry for prestorage of
7 leukocyte reduction of blood components.

8 So those are the in-vitro studies, and
9 now I'm going to move into the in-vivo 24-hour
10 recovery of transfused autologous radiolabeled red
11 cells. Now, these studies are performed under IND
12 or an IDE for devices, they usually have

13 to 24 healthy volunteers. They are
14 conducted in at least two test laboratories, and
15 again, independent from the sponsor, and the
16 criteria for success is a sample mean in-vivo
17 recovery at 24 hours, of greater or equal to 75
18 percent.

19 The sample standard deviation should be
20 less than equal to 9 percent, and we also have an
21 additional requirement, that one-sided lower
22 confidence limit for the proportion of red cell

1 components with a 24-hour red cell in- vivo
2 recovery of 75 percent is 70 percent. So, this
3 additional statistical criteria actually allows
4 for low recoveries of less than 75 percent in 2
5 out of 20, or 3 out of

6 volunteers; 2 count of volunteers who
7 actually may have some poor in-vivo recoveries on
8 their own.

9 Now we do suggest that these studies
10 also have a control arm, that means using red
11 cells that are collect by an FDA-approved -- or
12 these are FDA-approved red cell products, but this
13 is not a requirement this is really a suggestion
14 to be able to identify volunteers to come in with
15 naturally low red cell recoveries.

16 So, over the years, this 75 percent has
17 actually developed, and I just want to walk you
18 through to the point where we are today. So, back
19 before the late 1990s, these kinds of studies were
20 done to support approval of red cell products, but
21 they were done actually in a non-standard manner.
22 They were relatively small studies, usually 4 or 5

1 volunteers, and so it's difficult to compare them
2 to what we are doing -- to what's being done
3 today.

4 So in the late-'90s we decided that we
5 needed to standardize these studies, so we could
6 do comparisons from lab to lab, and what we've
7 settled on was the mean survival or great or equal
8 to 75 percent, the standard -- a fixed standard
9 deviation of less 9 percent, and a minimum size of
10 20 volunteers at two separate sites. And that's
11 actually 22 sites, only 10 per site.

12 In 2004, we added this additional
13 requirement, the one-sided lower than 95 percent
14 confidence -- confidence interval for the
15 population proportion of successes to be greater
16 than 70 percent. And that allow for some of the
17 additional failures in the study. Now, when this
18 came out we did get some -- there was some concern
19 in the field that products -- that this was too a
20 stringent criteria, and that products in the field
21 -- products already approved may not be able to
22 meet the new criteria.

1 And we did take this issue to our blood
2 product Advisory Committee in 2008, and we
3 presented data that show that over the years,
4 going all the way back to 1990 to 2007, these
5 studies actually had an increased proportion of
6 success over the time, so that in more recent
7 years all the products that we on the market were
8 able to meet these criteria. So based on these --
9 this historical look, we've actually kept the
10 criteria in place, and its use on products that
11 come to us today.

12 So, for additional -- For very novel red
13 cell products there are additional studies that we
14 ask for, and that's because these products
15 generate concerns about potential toxicity and
16 efficacy. So some of these issues that we are
17 concerned about would be increased immunogenicity,
18 reduced cell flexibility, increased fragility, low
19 oxygen delivery capacity, and also unanticipated
20 toxicities which we can't really predict based on
21 just looking at the novel products.

22 So some of the studies that we think

1 would be helpful to address these issues are an
2 extended in-vitro dataset that looks at oxygen
3 dissociation curve, potential for 2,3-DPG
4 regeneration. So, as you well know, 2,3-DPG
5 declines during storage, and our question was, if
6 the cells are treated, are some of enzymes
7 inactivated so the 2,3-DPG would not be able to
8 recover once it was transfused, and also for
9 immunogenicity to detect any potential for a
10 higher frequency of antibody generation.

11 And from the clinical perspective, these
12 concerns continue so we have immunogenicity in
13 antibody formation monitoring, the Phase 3
14 clinical trial for safety and efficacy, where they
15 compare some to red cell products, and finally for
16 issues that we don't think were picked up by Phase
17 clinical trial, it would be a Phase 4
18 post-market study for very low-frequency adverse
19 events.

20 So, in summary, our evaluation process
21 is based on the extent of differences between a
22 new product and a conventional product. In a

1 nutshell, highly different products get more
2 scrutiny, the tests that include -- the tests
3 include in-vitro biochemical parameters, and
4 in-vivo clinical radiolabeling studies for from
5 (inaudible), different red cell products, and
6 significantly different product will likely need
7 additional tests to evaluate red cell functions,
8 such as oxygen delivery and safety in-vivo with
9 animal models and clinical trials.

10 So, we know that the current review
11 process that we have needs improvements, that's
12 why we are here today. We are seeking input from
13 the community as a whole to help us out, to help
14 us redesign this process. Though some of the
15 flaws that we think: is that the current process
16 is designed to evaluate products that are similar
17 to conventional red cell products, so we need to
18 expand the process to better evaluate very novel
19 red cells.

20 Another problem we see is that the
21 in-vitro studies are not predictive, at least the
22 ones that we have so far of clinical performance,

1 and so we need better preclinical tests that
2 correlate with clinical outcomes. And finally,
3 the in- vivo studies that we currently do, such as
4 our radiolabeling studies, are really focused on
5 red cell kinetics in circulation, but not on
6 oxygen delivery. So, we need some preclinical and
7 clinical methods to evaluate oxygen delivery, and
8 we are looking for something that could be
9 in-vitro or in animal models that could validated
10 against clinical trials.

11 So, overall, that's our process, and we
12 are hoping to get significant input from this
13 workshop. So, thank you very much. (Applause)

14 All right. Our next speaker is Dr. John
15 Hess, who is a Professor of Laboratory Medicine
16 and Hematology at the University of Washington.

17 DR. HESS: I want to state that I have a
18 conflict of interest. I am the inventor of
19 Additive Solution Number 7, the patents are held
20 by the U.S. Army and the University of Maryland,
21 but I do get licenses royalties on them. And I
22 have been a critic of the way the FDA regulates

1 red cell storage. Specifically for the best
2 organization, I published a couple of years ago a
3 paper on the scientific problems in the regulation
4 of red cell storage, and specifically the issues
5 that I am critical of, relate to the statistical
6 models that we use to evaluate red cells.

7 As Jaro showed you, they say that they
8 want 75 percent mean recovery, but will allow you
9 3 out of 20 products to be below that mean. What
10 they are really saying is that you must have 83
11 percent recovery to pass their tests, and it would
12 simply be useful if they say what they mean.
13 Would

14 (inaudible) -- you know, good to
15 approve Additive Solution 7, we
16 ultimately ended up doing studies
17 on 240 patients and recovery
18 studies on about 54.

19 John Collins, famously said in 1973, at
20 a meeting of the National Academy of Sciences,
21 very much like this one, involved in trying to get
22 adenine added to red cells. You know, the

1 experience at the end of the Vietnam War was that
2 we had sent 1.3 million units of blood to Vietnam,
3 had used 600,000 of them for a wastage rate over
4 50 percent.

5 It was possible to add adenine to red
6 cells that had been demonstrated 7 years earlier.
7 The Swedes were already doing it successfully, and
8 yet it took another six years to get CPDA-1
9 licensed.

10 Red cells are the most
11 commonly-transfused blood product, and as
12 mentioned, we transfuse about 12 million products
13 a year to about 5 million people. And that's
14 about 35,000 units of red cells a day. And so
15 that typically in the country there are several
16 days supply on hand, this provides a fair buffer
17 capacity for emergencies on either the supply or
18 the demand side. You know, and when the
19 electricity goes out in the northern states people
20 don't collect blood, this can cause local problems
21 on the supply side, and certainly when there are
22 disasters or we have increased needs, there can be

1 demand issues as well.

2 You know, but the supply of group O and
3 especially group O negative units is always a
4 question. And there are problems with remote
5 locations that need a few red blood cells. You
6 know, as the blood banker in Seattle I have
7 regional responsibility for trauma for
8 approximately a quarter of the land area of the
9 United States; Alaska, Eastern Washington, Idaho,
10 Western Montana. These people evacuate their
11 trauma patients either to us or to the Mayo
12 Clinic, or to Salt Lake City, or Denver.

13 And so, trying to keep a few red cells
14 in multiple locations across all of those areas
15 can be extremely wasteful. And there are even
16 places that are more remote. I was once the
17 Director of Health of American Samoa, you know,
18 which is five-and-a-half-hour air flight from
19 Honolulu; Samoa is occasionally isolated for a
20 week at a time in hurricanes, as happened in 2005.

21 And yet because all blood in the United
22 States is tested for viruses that really aren't

1 efficiently tested in a territory of 30,000
2 people; you know, the blood is shipped from St.
3 Louis by the American Red Cross, and they can be
4 isolated, as I say, for a week at a time.
5 Certainly when I was there I both had a bus go off
6 a cliff, and had 30 people injured. You know,
7 other kinds of injuries that used as many as 60
8 components, far more than they normally keep in
9 stock. And we would have local blood drives, you
10 know, and treat people with fresh whole blood.

11 There is now decreasing national usage,
12 as you were all aware, and between the national
13 blood surveys of 2011 and 2013, usage went down by
14 12 percent. A decade-and-a-half ago we talked
15 extensively about the demographic bind, as half of
16 the blood in the United States, the red cells are
17 used by patients over 65, and their number was to
18 double between 2000 and 2025. You know, we
19 expected the need for red cells to increase by at
20 least 50 percent. At the same time donor -- the
21 age-specific donation rates were highly
22 concentrated in the 45-year-old group, who

1 represented at that -- in 2000 baby boomers.

2 As those individuals aged and went from
3 being donors to consumers, we've assumed there
4 would be a large glut in our -- or a need for a
5 additional donors. We've done a reasonably good
6 job of both expanding the age range of donation,
7 now a quarter of blood is collected from high
8 school students in some areas, and certainly the
9 acceptance of allowing older people to continue to
10 donate, continues to improve. But, you know, we
11 do need to continue to work on expanding the donor
12 population.

13 Many people now follow transfusion
14 triggers, and that allows us to donate less blood,
15 and give it to people who are probably more likely
16 to benefit from it. But the range of transfusion
17 triggers in young and healthy adults down to 6
18 grams as recommended by the American Society for
19 Anesthesia, for 7 grams trial trigger. You know,
20 in most hemodynamically stable patients including
21 ICU patients.

22 The active cardiac illness trigger of 8

grams as suggested in the TIGER-2 Trial. And finally a 9 gram trigger in patients in whom we are trying to suppress hematopoiesis in situations like sickle cell and unstable hemoglobinopathies in patients who have pulmonary hypertension, you know, allow us to have reasonable points to look at blood usage, and the appropriateness of blood usage.

9 There is at this point no really good
10 evidence that long-stored blood makes a
11 difference. We now have four randomized clinical
12 trials that support that. This rather dense chart
13 is blood usage at my hospital, and I suggest you
14 go straight to the bottom line, where over the
15 last 12 years, the number of blood components I am
16 using is down by 65 percent. You know, we are at
17 both historically low levels of usage, and low
18 levels of wastage, and this kind of process saves
19 \$2 million in just the direct blood product cost,
20 and many millions more in nursing time, and
21 testing, and that kind of thing.

22 This is that same data broken down by

1 the individual blood components, for red cells,
2 you know, the line is linear, for platelets and
3 plasma there's a great drop off since 2008. These
4 are the red cell data, you know, we built a
5 transfusion service to break up the kind of
6 monopoly that was had by trying to have a uniform
7 transfusion service, that kind of had a vested
8 interest in moving a lot of blood across town, and
9 putting us in this situation where we sort were
10 forced to transfuse blood because we had it.

11 But you will notice that blood usage has
12 been -- decline has been steady. It's literally a
13 straight line between 2003 and 2014. The early
14 portion of that probably represents, you know, the
15 rapid adaption of lower transfusion triggers in
16 our intensive care units, the later portion of it,
17 is probably largely reflective of much
18 resuscitation policies that have reduced the total
19 amount of blood use that we are doing since 2008.

20 We saw similar decreases in blood usage
21 in the intensive care units at the University of
22 Maryland when I was there. Here we can see a 40

1 percent decrease in total blood usage. The
2 fraction of patients who got their first
3 transfusion, add 7 grams of hemoglobin or below,
4 increased from about 5 to about 60 percent during
5 that time, and mortality in the intensive care
6 unit decreased at the same time that blood usage
7 decreased by 40 percent.

8 This is the data from the NIH-funded
9 Glue Grant, 7 regional trauma centers that we are
10 looking at cytokines in trauma, they discovered
11 that the fraction of patients in their study who
12 got one unit of red cells, which was the entry
13 criteria, who went on to get 10 units, decreased
14 by half as they began using ration-based
15 transfusion triggers, or other transfusion. And
16 this was associated with the decrease in the mean
17 number red cells give to the trauma patients from
18 about 6.6 to about 4.4, you know, about a third
19 decrease in total blood usage, and the patients
20 who actually got transfused had higher injury
21 severity scores so they were using less blood to
22 treat sicker patients with better outcomes, and

1 reduce total usage.

2 So, my hospital is now gone from using
3 approximately units of red cells to 20 a day, and
4 spend a great deal of

5 time doing things like improving our
6 inventory management, and while we do not
7 specifically care about the age of blood, in a
8 recent retrospect a look at the blood use in the
9 proper trial, our group, 87 percent of all of the
10 blood that was given to our patients in the proper
11 trial was less 21 days old.

12 This has an effect in trauma patients,
13 simply in the fact that the increased use of
14 younger blood means that relatively more of it
15 circulates, and so we have more space in a sense,
16 to give hemostatic products. We put blood on
17 airplanes, you know, to try and improve the
18 movement of patients in our very physically
19 constrained, physical location, Seattle is within
20 a few miles of very large mountain ranges, and
21 getting people moved across Puget Sound, and down
22 from Alaska, and out from Central Montana quickly

1 these distances are considerable, and so we put
2 blood on these aircraft.

3 I would mention that the U.S. Military
4 uses about 500 red cells a day, to provide them to
5 the fronts, the range all the range all the way
6 from the Korean DMZ, and the West to Afghanistan,
7 and the East. And there are simply high rates of
8 nonuse. We sent 6,000 units of Blood to Bosnia,
9 and used 111, for less than 2 percent use rate.
10 You know, blood that's stored two weeks longer,
11 would have allowed us to do that with 2,000 fewer
12 units of blood increasing the use rate to 3
13 percent but saving a great deal of product. There
14 is a continuing need for more durable blood
15 products in all categories for remote locations
16 and military use.

17 Frozen blood is also clinically used,
18 mostly to support rare donor systems, costs about
19 four times as much and is associated with about a
20 20 percent additional loss. It's licensed
21 currently for 10 years, and it's been demonstrated
22 to be effective, you know, for as long as 37

1 years. And the Dutch and Czech militaries were
2 able to use it almost exclusively in Afghanistan,
3 you know, under the situations where they were
4 using about 60 units a month. It was efficient.

5 It is possible to make better red cells.
6 This is the recovery data, from CPDA-1 back in
7 1979, the licensure study. You know, the cells
8 stored in CPDA-1 its whole blood are good, but
9 when you remove the storage -- the albumen and the
10 plasma and platelets, the storage falls, just
11 because there's no place for the protons that are
12 manufactured to go. When you put that volume
13 back, it's an additive solution as shown here in
14 the licensure study for AS-3, you can markedly
15 improve that storage, but at seven weeks it does
16 not work.

17 You will, again, notice the very large
18 individual variability of donor to donor, that are
19 seen in this. The standard deviation of the
20 actual chromium test is about 4 percent, but the
21 donor-to-donor variability is much higher. The
22 Dumont and Canceles Studies, or the AF-7 Studies

1 at six weeks, stored with eight weeks of warm
2 storage or 24 overnight hold, which would allow
3 manufacturing facilities to get rid of their
4 evening and night shifts. The solution is still
5 robust out to about eight weeks, and has been
6 licensed in Europe for that period of time.

7 So, you know, we do want red cells to
8 remain available, safe, effective and cheap, and
9 not irrevocably wrapped in red tape. The AF7
10 solution contains only more phosphate and a little
11 bit of bicarbonate things that we already give in
12 far higher doses to many, many people. And yet,
13 you know, we took 11 years from demonstration to
14 license

15 (inaudible gap) expensive and
16 difficult process to do something
17 that as clearly designed, you know,
18 not raise any toxicity questions.

19 Thank you. (Applause)

20 DR. VOSTAL: All right. Thank you very
21 much. This brings us to our first break. So we
22 have 20 minutes.

1 (Recess)

2 DR. SPINELLA: We're going to try to
3 stay on time. It's a pleasure for me to moderate
4 this next session. My name is Phil Spinella. I'm
5 a pediatric intensivist at Washington University
6 in St. Louis. I want to thank you all for
7 involving me in this process. It's very exciting
8 to see where this can hopefully go in the future.
9 And it's a distinct pleasure of mine to introduce
10 Dr. Harvey Klein. Harvey is the chief of the
11 Department of Transfusion Medicine at the NIH
12 Clinical Center, and he'll be speaking to us about
13 the evaluation of red cell products for a
14 transfusion.

15 DR. KLEIN: Thank you, Phil. I'm not
16 going to be talking about how you transfuse or
17 when you transfuse blood, although I agree
18 entirely with Alan Doctor's comment earlier about
19 the transfusion triggers. I generally refer to
20 that and to some of the trials on which we base
21 our triggers as imprecision medicine, but that's
22 another talk for another day. So what I'm going

1 to be talking bout in a brief period of time is
2 what's in the bag. And I think what we're looking
3 for are markers to help us maximize red cell
4 efficacy, to minimize red cell toxicity, and to
5 ensure red cell availability. Since some of the
6 earliest transfusions, this is appropriate for the
7 week where Nobel prizes are awarded, Alexis Carrel
8 was awarded the 1912 Nobel prize for anastomosis,
9 which led to George Crile and other's publications
10 of vein-to-vein transfusion. And here I don't
11 think there was any issue about the quality of the
12 blood. It was pretty much the same as it was in
13 the donor when it got into the recipient, but you
14 couldn't do too much with that. Unfortunately,
15 for the vascular surgeons, though we'd have far
16 more of them today if we were doing 13 million
17 transfusions by the Correl method.

18 So it was really another Nobel prize
19 winner, Peyton Rous, with Rous-Turner solution,
20 who added citrate and dextrose and, as Patrick
21 Mollison said, separated the red cells, both in
22 time and in space from the donor who made possible

1 the earliest blood banks or blood depots used by
2 Oswald Robertson in World War I. Now, Robertson
3 didn't do a lot of quality assessment of the red
4 cells. They weren't stored for long periods of
5 time. You can see they were in bottles and in
6 cases. But they seemed to work. And when I say
7 seemed to work, I think it was fairly obvious that
8 in this particular population, young men who were
9 exsanguinating from various wounds, those
10 transfusions saved their lives. But subsequently,
11 as you've heard earlier, and we'll hear later in
12 much greater detail, we've appreciated that the
13 longer you keep the red cells in a bag, in a
14 refrigerator, the more things occur. There are
15 metabolic changes. There are changes in shape.
16 There are changes in membrane, their release of
17 various kinds of small molecules, none of which
18 are likely to improve the quality of the red cell,
19 but the big question has always been, to what
20 extent is this deleterious? And so when we think
21 about the issue of red cell efficacy, as you've
22 heard earlier, we're generally thinking about

1 oxygen delivery. And I guess that's appropriate,
2 although the red cell does a lot of other things.
3 It removes carbon dioxide. It binds nitric oxide
4 in a variety of places. It binds cytokines. It
5 has a normal hemostatic function and it probably
6 has a pro- thrombotic function when it's stored
7 for long periods of time. And then there's et
8 cetera. But we don't really look for markers for
9 these kinds of things. I think what we've been
10 looking for is some kind of marker for oxygen
11 delivery. And I suppose that's appropriate, but
12 perhaps we shouldn't forget some of the other
13 functions of the red cell.

14 And while I'm on the issue of efficacy,
15 we are thinking about what's in the bag as
16 functioning the way red cells function in our
17 body. Changing them, for example, by storing them
18 for long periods of time as we did in the dog
19 model that Jim Zimring showed you, where the cells
20 seemed more effective in hemorrhagic shock, that's
21 a new component, really. That's not what we're
22 looking for. We're not looking to modify the red

1 cells. At least for this symposium we're looking
2 at the native red cells. And what we've
3 traditionally used as a surrogate for oxygen
4 delivery is that the cells are alive and
5 circulating, and it's chromium-51 survival and
6 recovery.

7 In terms of toxicity, there are lots of
8 things that cause toxicity, the metabolic and
9 rheological derangements, cell-free hemoglobin,
10 nitric oxygen scavenging and release of iron have
11 sort of been what I call the big three, but then
12 there's an et cetera, et cetera, and et cetera.
13 And again, how do we measure absence of toxicity
14 or limitation of toxicity? And these, again, are
15 surrogate evaluations, and they're essentially
16 hemolysis in the bag, and again, recovery and
17 survival. If you recover them and they survive
18 reasonably normally, they shouldn't be toxic, I
19 guess.

20 Well where does the issue of recovery
21 and survival come from, and I'm not sure who the
22 first one was to do this, but Patrick Mollison in

1 one of his earlier publications, Loutit-Mollison,
2 with acid citrate dextrose, pointed out that, in
3 assessing the preservative value of these and
4 other recommended solutions, the chief criterion
5 adopted by whom and why was the survival in vivo
6 of transfused red cells which were stored in
7 various solutions, and he points out that his
8 solution is better than those that came previously
9 by this criterion. But this was a relatively
10 subjective selection because, I guess, there was
11 nothing better at the time and it has continued
12 for many, many years with the sole advantage, I
13 guess, now, of using a standardized method for
14 measuring. Mollison used not chromium-51.

15 So the current goal standards, as you've
16 heard, is 75% of cells circulating at 24 hours at
17 the end of storage, and less than 1% hemolysis.
18 And there really aren't any requirements for
19 standard red cells for clinical studies, and I
20 would suggest that maybe there shouldn't be.
21 These are very hard things to do, and we're never
22 sure, given the heterogeneity of patients, what

1 they actually mean. Where did the recovery come
2 from? Well, from the 1940s to the 1980s,
3 subjectively on studies done by Joseph Ross and
4 Clement Finch, 70% recovery was what we believed
5 was sufficient. And then in the 1980s, again,
6 totally arbitrarily we came up with the number of
7 75%. Is that the right number? I don't know. Is
8 it an important number, 25% of the cells are dead
9 on arrival? I don't know that, either. But, of
10 course, there are a whole host of other studies
11 that you've heard about that since CPD was
12 licensed in 1957 are kind of routinely studied.

13 Red cell ATP concentration, as you
14 heard, there aren't any set standards. And the
15 correlation with in vivo recovery survival
16 hemolysis varies among labs and isn't all that
17 good to start with.

18 The oxygen dissociation curve, the
19 equilibrium binding curve, and I'm going to come
20 back to this in just a moment, but it's not simple
21 to study. Everyone does it, probably, in a
22 slightly different way. There isn't any great,

1 reproducible method of measurement, and there's
2 always the question of clinical relevance.
3 2,3-DPG, again, we don't have any standards. And
4 then there are a whole host of other things that
5 are required, and they probably correlate, to some
6 extent, with damage to the cell. But are they
7 really important in terms of clinical outcomes?

8 Now, you've seen this slide already,
9 really. These are the recent data that FDA
10 suggests are necessary for a red cell storage, and
11 it's what they're currently using if you come
12 today for a new solution or a new bag to store red
13 cells. You've also heard about the statistical
14 considerations, and certainly it's very important
15 that all of this be based on the best science and
16 the best statistics, but the statistics aren't
17 complicated, and they do, in fact, in some
18 instances, stand in the way of getting the kinds
19 of licensure data that perhaps would be relevant
20 to outcomes rather than to simply a large number
21 of statistically studied procedures.

22 Both radiochromium recovery, survival,

1 in red cell storage shows substantial
2 donor-to-donor variability. And you've seen these
3 slides before. Not this one. This is one that
4 goes back to the '60s, 27 volunteers showing that
5 some donors store very well, some donors store
6 very poorly, and that's really quite reproducible.
7 There are good storers, there are bad storers,
8 there are average storers, and we're not entirely
9 sure why that is. And then what I really do
10 consider a landmark publication by Dumont and
11 AuBuchon shows the distribution of red cell 24
12 hour chromium labeled recovery in different
13 donors. And I'd point out just a couple of
14 things. The first is that if you store for 42
15 days, and all of the data that were in the
16 literature, the distribution looks something like
17 this. But if you irradiate the cells, the
18 distribution is somewhat different, isn't it? And
19 when we license red cells, we license them for
20 storage, I guess, but everybody irradiates them,
21 so maybe we ought to know something about that, as
22 well.

1 And again, when you freeze and thaw red
2 cells, again, the distribution is again different
3 than it is for just the stored 42 days. And even
4 though they're licensed for storage in the cold,
5 people do freeze thawed. We need to know about
6 that. Is it important that different people store
7 differently when their cells are frozen and
8 deglycerolized? And then there's the whole blood
9 oxygen dissociation curve, the respiratory
10 function of blood, and you've seen this previously
11 and it's required for all license applications, I
12 guess. The curve shifts to the right with DPG and
13 it shifts to the left as DPG is depleted and
14 changes in pH and changes in temperature and how
15 important is that?

16 Well, I'm just going to show you some
17 very old studies that we did back in the '80s in
18 patients with sickle cell disease. And I show you
19 this because the first automated exchange
20 transfusion in sickle cell disease patients was
21 carried out in South Africa, and the patient who
22 was exchanged rapidly became comatose. And the

1 publication says one should never ever do that
2 because the dissociation curve shifting to the
3 left doesn't delivery oxygen to the brain. Well,
4 we decided to study this at NIH back in 1980. Dr.
5 Robert Windslow and I took 10 patients and we
6 rapidly exchanged transfused them, and did, in
7 fact, see that the dissociation curve, as we did
8 change of red cells went to the left. The
9 patients, by the way, none of them became
10 comatose.

11 The other part of this study was to look
12 at their outcomes in terms of their physiology.
13 So we kept their hemoglobins the same. You can
14 see that here are the exchange hemoglobin As
15 versus the pre-exchange hemoglobin As. The P50s
16 came down as I showed previously, but surprisingly
17 these patients had an improved anaerobic threshold
18 when exercised on a bicycle, a stationary bicycle,
19 prior to and following exchange transfusion. And
20 the amount of work that they could do at a
21 standardized pulse of 170 was dramatically
22 improved. So their function improved, despite the

1 fact that their dissociation curves suggested they
2 weren't delivering oxygen, as well. And this is
3 just two of those patients showing on a bicycle
4 ergometer, at the same level of work,
5 post-exchange transfusion they had a lower heart
6 rate at every level at the same amount of work,
7 and the anaerobic threshold shifted to the right,
8 meaning that they had a better -- they could do
9 more work before they went through anaerobic
10 metabolism. Patient number two shows the same
11 thing as did the other patients.

12 Now, I'm just going to close by saying
13 that we do need outcomes, and perhaps animal
14 models, we're going to have two sessions on animal
15 models. We'll be able to tell us what kind of
16 pre-clinical data these would help us with, but it
17 was interesting to me several years ago when we
18 looked at this that of four different animals, and
19 the fifth being man, if you looked at the $\dot{V}O_2$, in
20 terms of their hemoglobin, and if you corrected
21 for the differences in hemoglobin to start with,
22 at about 25% of their starting hemoglobin, the

1 oxygen consumption fell off dramatically. So
2 perhaps at this point all of the various
3 compensatory mechanisms we've heard about are no
4 longer functioning and maybe we could test the
5 quality of red cells in an animal model in this
6 way.

7 So how would I summarize the evaluation
8 of red cell pleuritis for transfusion? First I
9 think it's obvious that evaluation should provide
10 a reasonable level of assurance of both efficacy
11 and safety. The criteria that we're currently
12 using, although somewhat arbitrary and flawed,
13 have served us pretty well. And so if we're going
14 to change them, the changes really need to be
15 evidenced based. If we're going to go to
16 biomarkers, pre-clinical biomarkers, they need to
17 represent -- they reflect either red cell function
18 or clinical outcomes or ideally both. The assays
19 need to be reproducible and the statistics need to
20 be achievable. And finally, the ideal evaluation
21 criteria, and the appropriate statistical
22 treatment, and neither currently identified nor

1 intuitively obvious, because if they have been, we
2 would have adopted them already. Thank you.

3 DR. SPINELLA: All right, our next
4 speaker is Dr. Jason Acker. Jason is the senior
5 development scientist at the Canadian Blood
6 Services, and will be speaking to us about
7 predictive clinical value of in-vitro measures of
8 red cell quality.

9 DR. ACKER: Good morning and thanks,
10 Phil, for the invitation to come and present to
11 you some of our data. And while I'd like to tell
12 you that I've got all the answers north of the
13 border, unfortunately I don't, so bear with me.

14 So in preparing for this I had the
15 opportunity to sort of reflect on what my
16 perspective of quality was, and I went back to
17 some of the earlier work by Claus Hogman and Harry
18 Meryman and quite eloquently in a review where
19 they were trying to make the case for
20 standardization of red cells, they made this
21 quote, we're really tried to articulate what it is
22 that we're trying to do when we actually transfuse

1 blood. I'd just like to point out that the
2 physicians are assuming that us in the blood bank
3 are actually giving them something that is
4 replacing something that their patients are
5 actually using or actually need, and I sort of
6 query the question of whether that is actually
7 being achieved in the current context of blood
8 banking and blood transfusion medicine.

9 So I'm going to talk about hemolysis for
10 the next few minutes and not because I think
11 hemolysis is that endpoint measure that we really
12 want to be measuring more of, but more because it
13 gives us the opportunity to look at some data in a
14 way that may help us understand what's really
15 going on in the blood products and what it might
16 actually mean to patients.

17 So many of us in Blood Bank know that
18 hemolysis is one of the things that we look for
19 when we're visually releasing blood products to
20 the transfusion unit. But it's also something
21 that within the context of the regulatory
22 environment, it's something that we're measuring.

1 And hemolysis really reflects the fact that there
2 are red cells that are old and they will break
3 down and they will release the iron, free iron and
4 free hemoglobin, into solution. And the body,
5 naturally, has ways of compensating for that and
6 accumulating that in normal, healthy individuals.
7 But what happens when that occurs in the blood bag
8 or in the blood manufacturing environment, and
9 ultimately what happens when that occurs in
10 patients?

11 So in this, you know, we study hemolysis
12 really as an endpoint to the storage lesions that
13 we've talked about and have been introduced
14 already. And I won't go that into a lot of
15 detail, but there's a lot of things that we can
16 measure in the lab that contribute and correlate
17 to that ultimate release of hemoglobin into
18 solution. And if we measure hemolysis as a
19 function of storage time, as many of us do, it
20 increases with storage, ultimately exceeding some
21 level at some time point in the future.

22 Now, one of the questions we had was,

1 what happens when we actually manufacture products
2 using different technologies? So this was work
3 that we were fortunate to do at Blood Systems with
4 Philip Norris in San Francisco. And there we had
5 the need to try to understand what hemolysis meant
6 in Canada by going out and seeing what hemolysis
7 was like at other blood systems. And many of us
8 in the audience will appreciate that there are a
9 variety of different technologies that are used to
10 manufacture a red cell component. It can be whole
11 blood derived using whole blood filtration type
12 technologies, or it could be a buffy coat
13 manufacturing method like is used in Canada. It's
14 started to be seen here in the U.S. but
15 predominant in Europe or, obviously, aphaeresis
16 technologies. And each of those produces a red
17 cell that, you know, in many cases, equate to
18 being equivalent from a clinical perspective, but
19 is that truly the case? So what we were fortunate
20 to do is actually have all of these different
21 manufactured blood products shipped up to my lab
22 in Edmonton, and we actually tested them in the

1 same lab using the same diagnostic platforms. And
2 one of the things we measured was hemolysis.

3 In Canada when we started this work we
4 had a hemolysis standard that said, blood products
5 had -- in 100% of the blood products manufactured,
6 the hemolysis had to be less than 0.8%. And when
7 that standard came out, those of us in the blood
8 bank sort of shook our head and said, well we're
9 not going to be able to achieve that. But the,
10 you know, the regulatory agencies persisted and
11 said that, you know, we should be able to achieve
12 it based on the average, the mean.

13 So we went about actually measuring a
14 lot of products in Canada for hemolysis to try to
15 really understand what the true value were. And
16 as part of that we looked at extending south of
17 the border. And what you see here is that
18 depending on the manufacturing method, at either
19 fresh, which we equated as day five, and expiry at
20 day 42, there's differences in the amount of
21 hemolysis that's present in those products. Not
22 surprising the non-leukoreduced product that are

1 available still in the United States have a high
2 level of hemolysis in the product. But
3 surprisingly, what we saw is that the aphaeresis
4 technologies, again, give a higher level of
5 hemolysis than one would expect in a whole blood
6 derived product. And that's likely due to, again,
7 differences in technologies and differences in how
8 they're processing. But, you know, it was obvious
9 and it was significant.

10 So the other question that we had was
11 really what's our donors doing to contribute to
12 this? So this is work that we've been doing
13 closely with the Mark Gladwin group and Tamir
14 Kaniyas who was my PhD student who's now a research
15 associate in Pittsburgh working for Mark. Where
16 we are really asking that question, what is the
17 age and gender of the donor do? Really because
18 there was some observational data that suggested
19 that donor factors may be contributing. So one of
20 the simplest things that we could measure, looking
21 at our quality control data, was the effect of age
22 and gender, so this age of donor, the gender, was

1 the actual effect on storage hemolysis. And, lo
2 and behold, we showed what others have also showed
3 now, that female's red cells hemolyze less than
4 red cell -- male red cells in all test groups.

5 And if you look at that by blood
6 manufacturing, what we also show, and in the more
7 details available in the references, is that it
8 also depends on the manufacturing, so there's a
9 compounding effect that if the female blood is
10 processed using one method, you get a certain
11 level of hemolysis, but if you use a whole blood
12 filtration process, you get a different level of
13 hemolysis. So there's the interaction between
14 those different variables. And we've been
15 dedicating a lot of time over the last few years
16 to try to understand why.

17 Now one of the things I wanted to have
18 the opportunity to emphasize here is that the --
19 we talk about the standards that we should have
20 and the 95 and 95% rule here applies in the United
21 States. In Canada now it's similar. We've
22 adopted a similar standard. But what a lot of

1 standard setting organizations don't appreciate
2 is, it's one thing to have a standard, but you
3 should also be commenting on how that method is
4 actually to be performed. And I think Harvey just
5 made the point in one of his last slides was that,
6 we need some standardization in the methodology
7 and to prove that point, what we did was a study
8 where we looked at a variety of different ways
9 that you can actually measure free hemoglobin and
10 hematocrit and total hemoglobin, everything from
11 automated technologies right through manual
12 Drabkin's, spun hematocrit- type technologies.

13 And we looked at the effect that
14 something as simple as how you centrifuge those
15 samples prior to doing the analysis could have.
16 And we combined all those variables, and lo and
17 behold we show that for that exact same product
18 that's tested using a variety of different
19 technologies, you can actually have a 50%
20 difference in your reported level of hemolysis,
21 which was shocking that, depending on what
22 methodology you're using, you could actually, you

1 know, select the level of hemolysis that you
2 actually get. And, in fact, when we went and
3 surveyed BEST members, we found that there was
4 significant variability across the planet in terms
5 of how that hemolysis test is being performed, to
6 a point where I can tell you which blood systems
7 have good levels of hemolysis based on the methods
8 that they were using, and ones, like ours, the
9 Canadian Blood Services, where we tend to be, I
10 guess, more on the higher side for a variety of
11 different reasons for why we chose to do that
12 method, that our levels of hemolysis in our blood
13 products will look worse. Does that mean that our
14 two different blood systems are producing
15 different quality products? No. It means that
16 we're using different analytical methodologies.

17 So within Canadian Blood Services,
18 within our quality monitoring program, we've
19 developed a lab in Edmonton that actually measures
20 a variety of different things for a variety of
21 different reasons. And this isn't to show that
22 there's a lot of things that you can measure. We

1 all know that there's a lot of things to measure.
2 The point I wanted to make here is that we do have
3 a lot of tools that when we have specific
4 questions about asking what's happening to the
5 product that's in the bag, we can select from a
6 large number of analytical methodologies to try to
7 answer that.

8 The ones highlighted in blue are the
9 ones that our quality control program actually
10 measures routinely on products through our
11 manufacturing. I just wanted to point out that
12 most of them are clustered in the unit
13 characterization level. There are very few things
14 that we do in quality control in a blood bank that
15 actually measure quality. They measure
16 characteristics. They don't measure much about
17 quality. Hemolysis is the one exception that we
18 routinely measure and we're regulated to measure
19 on our blood products, and it does actually tell
20 us something about the quality of that product.

21 But there's a variety of other
22 technologies that we're using, because one of the

1 questions that we're asking, as this relates to
2 the effective age and gender, is what populations
3 of cells are actually in that blood bag? Because
4 there is a lot of emerging evidence now to suggest
5 that there are actually subpopulations, and I'm
6 not talking about reticulocytes or nucleated red
7 cells, I'm talking about red cells with very
8 different physical characteristics that we would
9 want to actually look at because they will respond
10 to different manufacturing processes or actually
11 different clinical scenarios, perhaps differently.

12 So we're using a single cell technology
13 like the ImageStream X. We're looking at, you
14 know, characterizing particle size using the Izon
15 qNANO, but then we've also developed a number of
16 micro phyletic technologies in collaboration with
17 Stanford, but also in collaboration with a number
18 of other universities. We're actually able to
19 look at those individual cells within the bag of
20 blood to try to understand what that means.

21 Now, depending on what you actually
22 measure, you can actually get -- you can see,

1 probably, a similar effect. And this is data that
2 came out of the collaboration that we've done with
3 Philip Norris's group at BSRI, but everything from
4 hemoglobin to residual plasma, to the residual
5 leukocytes to the hematocrit, to extracellular
6 vesicles. It doesn't matter what you measure, the
7 point is really the same, is all of these
8 differences are differences in manufacturing
9 methods that are used. And it shouldn't be
10 shocking, but sometimes people find this shocking,
11 is that even something as simple as hemoglobin,
12 how much of hemoglobin is in that bag of blood
13 that we're transfusing? You could have a
14 difference between
15 grams to almost 75 grams. So when we're
16 doing transfusion trigger studies, and
17 we say that we're going to do a liberal
18 or a conservative transfusion strategy, depending
19 on where that blood's coming from, you may have a
20 difference of 25 grams of hemoglobin in that bag.
21 How can you do dose studies when you don't control
22 the dose? So I find that quite interesting that,

1 you know, we have this conundrum in the field
2 where we try to do clinical outcome studies when
3 we don't know what we're actually transfusing.

4 It doesn't matter what you're testing.
5 You know, all red cells that we look at meet the
6 basic QC criteria. They are available on the
7 shelves in the blood banks around the world right
8 now, but they're different. And they're different
9 in a variety of different ways that we can
10 actually measure. They're not equivalent. So to
11 expect that them to have clinical efficacy, the
12 same clinical efficacy, is a -- it's absurd. We
13 can't make that claim. So this isn't a call to
14 standardize. Actually I appreciated the call or
15 the comment from one of the other speakers is
16 that, we have the ability through manufacturing to
17 produce a product with a specific characteristic.
18 What is that characteristic that we want for the
19 recipients that we're studying?

20 So my group has been working with others
21 to try to answer this question, do donor and
22 manufacturing variability that we can actually

1 measure in the lab in-vitro, have any patient
2 outcome? Now is it relevant? One way that we've
3 done that, and this is, again, only one
4 methodology that could be applied, is to really
5 link donor product and recipient data sets. So we
6 work closely with Nancy Heddle's group in
7 McMaster, and Dean Ferguson's group in Ottawa
8 where we can actually link donor information, so
9 everything from the age and sex, frequency of
10 donation, interval of donation, pre- donation
11 hemoglobin levels, that we collect at the Blood
12 System with the hospital transfusion service where
13 they actually have recipient outcome data. So
14 they have demographics. They have clinical
15 characteristics. They have procedures. They have
16 lab values. This is very easy for us to do in
17 Canada because we have a national health system
18 where these datasets are all linked together and
19 we can actually do this quite easily. It may not
20 be the same in other jurisdictions, but we take
21 advantage of that in Canada. And we had two
22 studies that we asked really two very different

1 questions. One was, does exposure to female
2 blood, because of the perceived stability of
3 female blood during storage, affect in-hospital
4 mortality? And does manufacturing method affect
5 in-hospital mortality, so looking at whole blood
6 filtration or red cell filtration. Two methods of
7 producing a red cell product in Canada that in the
8 end have the absolute same ISBT code and label
9 applied to them, because they're leukoreduced
10 SAG-M red cells. We don't differentiate, so the
11 hospital has no idea what they're getting. But
12 working with us in the blood system, we can tell
13 the transfusion service what they've received.

14 So when we do that, and I'll just give
15 snapshots of the two datas, both of them have
16 recently been published. The first we're looking
17 at processing method. This is the work we did
18 with Nancy Heddle. And I'll just highlight that.
19 You know, we looked at 91,000 red cell
20 transfusions into 23,000 patients over a period of
21 time. And what we found when we tried to correct
22 for as much of the bias as we can, and again,

1 respecting that this is observational studies, we
2 can't show correlate causation. We can only show
3 association. But what we saw was that there was
4 an association with transfusion of fresh red cells
5 produced using the whole blood method and in-
6 hospital mortality relative to other treatment
7 groups. So this was, again, surprising. It's
8 telling us that almost opposite of what we've been
9 trying to argue with the age of blood and the
10 storage studies is that old blood is worse, fresh
11 blood is bad. Well this is telling us that there
12 is a characteristic of fresh stored whole blood
13 filtered product that is associated with a poor
14 transfusion outcome.

15 We did a similar type of study with Dean
16 Ferguson's group in Ottawa where we linked 180
17 almost 190,000 red cell transfusions into 30,000
18 patients and basically showed that, you know,
19 blood from young donors, 17 to 30, there was an
20 increased risk of mortality in that patient group.
21 Again, an association, not a causation, and that
22 the increase -- interestingly there was risk from

1 female donors was even more significant. So for
2 every single unit of red cells that a patient
3 receives from a female donor, there's a 6% higher
4 increase in mortality. Again, shocking, but the
5 question is why? And, you know, personally I
6 don't believe that it's actually due to age and
7 gender of the blood. I don't think it has
8 anything to do with females versus males. I think
9 more importantly it has something to do about the
10 characteristics of those red cells.

11 So what can we do to understand those
12 characteristics? So just to sort of go back with
13 the theme of what the session is about, you know,
14 what can we actually show from intro vitro studies
15 in terms of predicting outcomes? Well, I think
16 one of the challenges we have is, and I think
17 we've heard over a number of speakers now, is that
18 our approach is probably flawed. We try to
19 correlate in-vitro individual in-vitro parameters
20 with radio labeling. And there's been a number of
21 studies to do that. Dern was one of the early
22 ones looking at ATP. Our group has done something

1 similar working with Larry Dumont's group and Sam
2 Coker, looking at deformability and membrane
3 changes, and you can show that these single
4 parameters might be predictive of in- vitro
5 labeling, but they're not strongly predictive. So
6 it's going to be difficult for us to find that one
7 biomarker, that one measure, that really is going
8 to correlate with radio labeling.

9 But maybe radio labeling isn't what we
10 want to be correlating with, and hopefully that's
11 where the conversation's going to go in the panel.
12 Now how can a

13 (inaudible) radio label survive one
14 health patients, possibly predict
15 what happens in complicated
16 transfusion recipient communities
17 that we're transfusing? So I think
18 it's, you know, again, probably a
19 statement of what we're trying to
20 do and more so than what we're
21 actually achieving. I think
22 personally we need to do new

1 methods. We need new strategies to
2 actually look at product
3 characteristics. We really need to
4 account for the natural variability
5 that exists in the system, across
6 the system.

7 So when I look at blood product quality,
8 I really look at it from a variety of different
9 lenses. One is what influences the donor having,
10 and what can we do from a donor screening
11 perspective, what can we do from a donor
12 management perspective, to influence what's in the
13 bag that ultimately may have an impact with the
14 recipient. All of these factors, donor,
15 manufacturing, storage, and the recipient, all
16 interrelate in order to actually product the
17 characteristics that we're trying to achieve. And
18 perhaps, you know, we can even go as far as to say
19 that we are entering the world where we have
20 information now that we can actually design the
21 right product using the right manufacturing method
22 under the right conditions for the right patient.

1 So how do we do that more precision type
2 transfusion medicine? So I think it's an
3 interesting time that we're in right now. So
4 thank you.

5 DR. SPINELLA: Now we're at the
6 discussion panel part of the agenda, so if the
7 speakers from this morning can all come up to the
8 stage, to the table, we'll start that. So while I
9 know everybody thinks they have a very loud voice,
10 and most of you, you know, probably do, we do need
11 you to come to the microphone to ask your
12 questions. The FDA is recording the sessions
13 today and tomorrow to help us with developing a
14 manuscript eventually, but -- so please come to
15 the mic. But we'll go ahead and start with the --

16 SPEAKER: Okay.

17 DR. SPINELLA: -- first question there.

18 DR. SWARTZ: So my name is Harold Swartz
19 from Dartmouth. I'm not in this field so I have a
20 very naïve question. A number of people have
21 mentioned measuring the oxygen level in tissues,
22 and my question is, how are you doing it?

1 DR. DOCTOR: I'll take a stab at that,
2 thank you. That question, so there's not a simple
3 answer. So one way that it's been measured is
4 simply to measure oxygen consumption by indirect
5 calorimetry. And, as you can see from some of the
6 data I showed, that oxygen consumption really
7 doesn't show us the relationship between delivery
8 and consumption. So measuring tissue oxygen
9 saturation is another way we get a little bit
10 closer to it with new infrared spectroscopy or
11 other indirect measures. This is pretty
12 imprecise. It's an integrated measure of
13 arteriovenous and tissue saturation. It doesn't
14 work as well.

15 The dynamic assay that I was missing a
16 slide for unfortunately, (inaudible) where you
17 occlude a blood vessel, watch the rate at which
18 the tissue desaturates, and watch the rate at
19 which it recovers is perhaps a little bit better.
20 But, quite honestly, we don't have a good way to
21 measure oxygen delivery. There may be indirect
22 ways of actually looking at mitochondrial

1 respiration by looking at cytochrome redox state
2 through non-evasive. And that, in fact, may be
3 the way to go. I was actually looking at oxygen
4 utilization in the mitochondrial level during or
5 before transfusion.

6 DR. KLEIN: But you're quite right, that
7 is the question. Whether you're in the field or
8 not, that's the question. And unfortunately or
9 fortunately, human beings have so many
10 compensatory mechanisms that the question is,
11 where do you measure, and what is it that you
12 measure that's going to correlate with clinical
13 outcomes, because in the final analysis, it's the
14 clinical outcome that matters and not the oxygen
15 level. So the people who are measuring oxygen in
16 the thenar eminence, which is easy to do, who
17 cares what it is in the thumb, if it's the brain,
18 the heart, or the kidney that are really at risk.
19 So that is an important and very difficult
20 question to get at.

21 DR. SPINELLA: All right, but Harvey,
22 wouldn't you agree that that's where the use of

1 animal models would come in to help control many
2 of those other factors and where you could measure
3 oxygen delivery and consumption in specific tissue
4 beds?

5 DR. KLEIN: Phil, unfortunately, I can't
6 hear your question very well down here. The
7 acoustics are bad.

8 DR. SPINELLA: It's the mic. Oh, it's
9 the mic. I guess I was asking or commenting that,
10 while you're right, in humans it would be very
11 difficult to (inaudible) delivery. I think that's
12 for animal models can come in and fill that need
13 to a degree, where you can measure optimal
14 delivery and consumption within specific tissue
15 beds.

16 DR. KLEIN: I think there's no question,
17 you can do that, and I think that we'll hear later
18 is one of the values of having animal models.
19 But, again, they have to correlate, sort of, with
20 what we think are going to be the outcomes both in
21 the animals and eventually in the humans.

22 DR. SPINELLA: Okay. Was there a

1 follow-up to that question?

2 DR. SWARTZ: I was just going to say,
3 that -- it was not an entirely innocent question
4 and so for those of you that are around, I think
5 there are ways to directly measure oxygen in
6 tissues, and I think it's a much needed addition
7 in order to evaluate. I won't tell you
8 everything, because outcomes are actually what
9 really matters, but there are better ways than
10 you've been using.

11 DR. SPINELLA: Okay. Well, I think
12 during the animal session we're going to hear
13 presentations that will hopefully link the
14 (inaudible) delivery measures with outcomes. So
15 hopefully we'll get some answers to those
16 important questions later on. Another question?

17 DR. RAIFE: Thanks, Phil. I'm Tom Raife
18 from the University of Wisconsin. So far today we
19 have heard a couple of themes. One is that the
20 biochemical qualities of red blood cells has
21 market variability. And secondly, that the means
22 by which we measure their efficacy are -- there's

1 a lot of doubt that's been cast on the
2 accurateness of those assays. So, my questions
3 is, going forward from here, would we propose to
4 both change the means by which we measure the
5 efficacy of red blood cell transfusions while
6 we're also working on changing or standardizing
7 the biochemistry of red blood cells, or should we
8 go after one problem and then sequentially the
9 other and, if so, in what order?

10 DR. SPINELLA: Jaro, why don't you try
11 to tackle that one since it's kind of directed at
12 --

13 DR. VOSTAL: I'm sorry, but I had a
14 difficult time hearing that question.

15 SPEAKER: Microphone.

16 DR. VOSTAL: Turn the mic on, please.
17 I'm sorry, I had a difficult time hearing the
18 question, so you were asking about standardization
19 of the biochemical tests? Nancy?

20 DR. SPINELLA: Between the echo -- Jaro,
21 who's working with the audio here? Can we maybe
22 try to get some -- I don't think it's hard to --

1 up here to hear what's being --

2 DR. DOCTOR: I heard the question, so --

3 DR. SPINELLA: -- said down there, maybe
4 (inaudible).

5 DR. DOCTOR: Let me try repeating it. I
6 think there's a funny echo up here that is making
7 a reverberation. The question was -- actually,
8 everyone in the audience probably heard it, but
9 for you guys, so the -- should we prioritize
10 improvement in the clinical trial outcomes or
11 should we prioritize the quality evaluation of the
12 pre-clinical product, and if those two are both
13 out of phase at the same time, how do we know
14 where we stand? And, in fact, you're right,
15 that's where we are. And I think we're forced to
16 try to do both at the same time. Right now
17 there's several clinical trials that are trigger
18 trials. I tried to make a case that, frankly, the
19 decision on how to transfuse really shouldn't be
20 based on hemoglobin concentration, and so we may
21 not learn everything we should from that, but if
22 we're wise about how we do the analysis, we may

1 still be able to suss out efficacy risk issues as
2 a function of oxygen delivery. And at the same
3 time, it's probably reasonable to consider
4 functional testing of the blood product with what
5 we think are the important parameters. I think
6 oxygen delivery is probably important, so not just
7 circulating. Do the red cells circulate? How do
8 they influence oxygen delivery? But even more
9 importantly, how do they influence blood flow?
10 Because if they're impairing flow, even if they
11 could deliver oxygen, you know, the oxygen isn't
12 going to get where it should go. I don't know if
13 that addresses your question, but you're right,
14 it's a bit of a dilemma. We've got loose data at
15 both ends of the spectrum.

16 SPEAKER: (Inaudible 0:43:11.)

17 SPEAKER: Have we got (inaudible).

18 DR. RAIFE: My concern is that on a big
19 scale, if we have a moving target in terms of how
20 we measure efficacy and a moving target in terms
21 of improving the in-vitro quality of red blood
22 cells, then I think it's hard to know where we're

1 navigating. An so would you standardize
2 biochemistry and then with that major efficacy, or
3 vice verse [sic]? So --

4 DR. ACKER: Yeah, you know, the point I
5 wanted to make with my presentation was, one of
6 the challenges we have is that we measure a
7 variety of things pre-clinical for the evaluation,
8 and then when we actually release that product
9 into the manufacturing world, we get the
10 compounding effect of donor variability in the
11 manufacturing environment. And sometimes we often
12 forget about how one decision in the transfusion
13 medicine community can really have an effect
14 downstream in the process.

15 So I'll give you the example. So right
16 now there's a lot of concern over donor
17 hemoglobin, you know, that we're iron depleting
18 these donors, that these -- that our transfusion
19 or donor hemoglobin triggers are not correct for
20 certain patient groups, particularly young female
21 donors, or young donors, so we're looking at
22 raising those transfusion or those donor

1 collection hemoglobin levels, or the deferral
2 period in order to actually make it safer for
3 those donors. And that's the right thing to do.
4 But what we forget though is that now we have a
5 different input into our manufacturing process.
6 So those products are actually going to be
7 different. And we've actually started to see
8 those differences as we've made some changes to
9 our donor screening criteria in Canada where you
10 see different populations of red cells now in
11 those young donors, suggesting that, perhaps, iron
12 depletion or anemic red cells in those young
13 female donors might have been responsible for the
14 effects that we were seeing in some of our data
15 analysis studies.

16 So when you start to make changes in
17 screening or you're implementing a new
18 manufacturing method or a new piece of equipment,
19 and even on the equipment side, you know, it's
20 very difficult for the blood manufacturers or the
21 makers of the blood bags to really understand how
22 their blood bag's going to interface with someone

1 else's extractor, with someone else's centrifuge
2 to produce a product that has certain
3 characteristics. And we've got amazing data sets
4 which actually show just subtle changes in
5 everything from centrifugation to pressures on
6 extractors can really change that characteristic.
7 But those things aren't evaluated when they
8 evaluate the blood bag. You know?

9 So how do we take account for all of
10 these variables in the system when we start to
11 look at transfusion outcome. And, unfortunately,
12 the clinicians don't know when the blood system's
13 made a change to their product. It comes with the
14 same label. They don't know. So how do we
15 communicate that better? So I think some of the
16 studies that are being proposed, where you
17 actually measure the product and then measure the
18 outcome are going to be absolutely essential. You
19 know? You can't make assumptions about the
20 product that are going in and assuming over these
21 two or three or four year RCT studies that that
22 product hasn't changed. It likely has changed.

1 So how do you account for that?

2 DR. KLEIN: And I think the key on the
3 transfusion studies is to have appropriate
4 controls, which I would argue we haven't had until
5 this time, so that, even if you have a terrible
6 product, both arms get it. And if the product
7 gets better or even changes during the course of
8 the trial, ideally both arms would get the
9 changes, and if the numbers are large enough, it
10 ought to cancel out by randomization. But I think
11 you're quite right. I think we really do need to
12 work on both of those. They're different but
13 related issues.

14 DR. SPINELLA: Next question?

15 DR. RAIFE: Yeah, I'll start out with a
16 comment. I believe that blood flow is just as
17 important as the ability to circulate for a period
18 of time, and so the question is, are there data,
19 or even reasons, to suspect that the different
20 types of red cells made by different instruments
21 or different ages might be different in terms of
22 their ability to promote or not to promote blood

1 flow in recipients.

2 DR. DOCTOR: I'll take a swing at that.
3 So, you had me at hello with blood flow. I agree
4 with you entirely that blood flow is the principal
5 determinant for delivery, so much more so than
6 hemoglobin concentration or even concentration
7 plus saturation in that both the rheology of the
8 product, the, sort of, the pre-infusion rheology
9 of the recipient, the vascular conductance of the
10 recipient, and the dynamic interaction between
11 both informs what will happen after the
12 transfusion. And issues like the free hemoglobin
13 or microparticles can change caliber, and as well
14 as just sort of the simple biophysical properties
15 of the blood. So the adverse impact of the stored
16 red cells upon that physiology can't exceed the
17 benefit from simply improving content. So you
18 really have to be pretty anemic or you have to
19 pretty volume depleted before the transfusion will
20 provide benefit.

21 The other thing is, if we have to
22 monitor this as an output when we're titrating the

1 blood and we don't really have good ways to
2 monitor flow in humans other than feeling
3 temperature, which seems pretty crude, measuring
4 toe temperature or something like that. Or, as
5 we'll hear later, perhaps, functional capillary
6 density or some other novel ways to try to
7 evaluate that in humans. So I think you've hit
8 the nail on the head. It's key parameter and we
9 don't use it right now, unfortunately.

10 DR. SPINELLA: Yep, and correct me if
11 I'm wrong, Simone, but I think in the -- from the
12 recess trial there was an ancillary study that
13 attempted to evaluate flow in multiple ways and I
14 think -- did that study finish, Simone, do you
15 know? Or were they not able to --

16 DR. SPINELLA: So there will be data
17 coming out. They had difficulties during the
18 study performing these analyses for multiple
19 reasons, but they will be there to -- being
20 published soon, it sounds like, according to
21 Simone.

22 SPEAKER: (Inaudible 0:50:05.)

1 DR. SPINELLA: I can't hear you.

2 DR. RAIFE: Okay. So that's the kind of
3 information that needs to be published, the
4 methods for measuring blood flow and differences
5 that might be observed with different red cell
6 products so that we could have some sort of a
7 basis for evaluating the current and future
8 products.

9 DR. SPINELLA: Yeah, I think they were
10 using dark field microscopy as well as dynamic
11 (inaudible) as measures within this ancillary
12 study. Simone's shaking her head, so hopefully
13 soon we'll get to see that data. Thank you.
14 Mike?

15 DR. BOSCH: Mike? Mike, which one,
16 comment then one question. Comment with respect
17 to things changing during studies. We were, for a
18 decade or more studying transfusion
19 microchimerism, particularly in transfused trauma
20 patients in collaborations with UC Davis in the
21 latter years of that work, and we done randomized
22 trials of leukoreduced versus nonleukoreduced or

1 tapped into those trials and seen no reduction in
2 the rates of chimerism following early
3 leukoreduction, but during the course of the
4 ongoing studies, we saw dramatic reduction in the
5 rate of observed microchimerism and that
6 correlated with the change in the filter to a more
7 efficacious filter. So they'd finally dropped
8 below the levels of residual white cells that were
9 needed to induce the chimerism.

10 And I had a question, although clearly
11 tissue delivery is the key, survival studies are
12 still clearly important, and two sort of question
13 on that. One, I'd heard, and Larry's here next to
14 me, that in a lot of these autologous survival
15 studies that the healthy subjects were, kind of
16 over time, selected for people who were giving
17 better survivals and it was kind of -- these were
18 cooperative people and, for whatever reason,
19 (inaudible) --

20 SPEAKER: But wouldn't you do that,
21 Mike, if you were a company trying to license
22 something? Would you get the poor stores to do

1 your study?

2 DR. BOSCH: Yeah, so I'm just curious if
3 that's sort of what John and Larry, whether there
4 was validity to that assertion. And then the
5 other is, what's been the progress in developing
6 non-radio labeled survival techniques? I know
7 there was work on biotin labeling and methods that
8 could be used with much more, you know, confidence
9 in terms of safety and potentially even in the
10 context of real patients where you'd just take an
11 aliquot and (inaudible) and look at survival in
12 the context of real transfusions, are we making
13 progress in developing a non-radio labeled
14 survival technology?

15 DR. SPINELLA: Okay, John?

16 DR. HESS: I'm sure the repeatability of
17 individuals in multiple studies varies from site
18 to site. Certainly when I ran the site for the
19 U.S. Army, I used myself in almost every trial I
20 was involved in. I've done seven such studies on
21 myself and so did my lab director. And we were
22 consistently about 10 points apart. You know,

1 then that provided for us some internal validity.
2 Almost everybody else in the study were young
3 soldiers, you know, who were constantly moving
4 through the institution. And so the data is
5 essentially random. And when you go out and
6 insist that you collect data on not just 10, but,
7 you know, 50 people, everybody is scrambling for
8 new donors. That's one of the advantages of
9 increasingly asking for larger and larger size.

10 The second question, I'm sorry, I'm
11 forgetting it.

12 DR. BOSCH: The labeling.

13 DR. HESS: Oh, the labeling. Actually,
14 Tom is leading a project, you know, with looking
15 at non-radioactive chrome labeling, Chrome 52,
16 which has the advantage that it doesn't
17 radioactively decay, so you can measure at
18 multiple times. You know? And, you know, adding
19 successive amounts, the current generation of
20 induction coupled plasma mass spectroscopy allows
21 one to do this with about five times the accuracy
22 of current radio label study, just because you're

1 not exposing the person to 250 milligrams of
2 radiation.

3 You know, the labeling with biotin has
4 the potential problem of immunization.

5 DR. DOCTOR: And I want to answer that,
6 as well. Actually, I want to ask a question since
7 -- and it's for anyone who may know, particularly
8 John. So my understanding is, so the clearance
9 phase are all done in healthy people. The blood
10 we give, everybody's ill. And, in fact, many of
11 infections, many have conditions which influence
12 the physiology associated with red cell clearance
13 and survival. Even if we only consider
14 survivalism as an important metric for storage,
15 should we consider an expectation that survival in
16 somebody with disease is actually a better metric
17 than in a healthy volunteer? So the things that
18 prolong circulation in someone with, say, sepsis
19 may be different than the things that prolong
20 circulation in a healthy human.

21 DR. HESS: I think the studies are done
22 the way they are done because, you know, it is

1 socially acceptable to get a volunteer to donate a
2 unit of blood, and accept his own blood back. You
3 know? At this point, transfusing from one patient
4 to another, at a time when we really don't know
5 what the infectious and immunologic consequences
6 are, most IRBs simply wouldn't allow us to do it.
7 It's also a situation in which we assume is
8 relatively free of immunologic consequences. You
9 know? Getting your own blood back should have
10 fewer immunologic consequences than getting anyone
11 else's.

12 You know, what we're trying to test is
13 the storage system. We're not trying to validate
14 the model of transfusion. We're just trying to
15 say, does this bag or this set of chemicals store
16 the product in a reasonable way? And, you know,
17 that's really what's -- I think safety concerns
18 and practicality concerns really drive that. And,
19 you know, the medical issues are separate.

20 DR. SPINELLA: All right. We're going
21 to try to stay on time, so one last question, or
22 last -- Jaro, I'm sorry. Jaro, did you want to

1 say something?

2 DR. VOSTAL: I just wanted to address
3 Mike's point about alternate labeling of red
4 cells. From a regulatory viewpoint we would be
5 willing to accept these alternate methods. The
6 only thing needed to be done would be to validate
7 against a gold standard, which is still a chromium
8 51.

9 DR. SPINELLA: Andy?

10 DR. DUNHAM: Yes, Andy Dunham from New
11 Health Sciences in Cambridge. I just wanted to
12 make the comment, you know, as clinicians or
13 manufacturers like we hope to be, all hope that
14 these products work well, and I think that the
15 real challenge here that -- from today, is that we
16 continue to see this individual pieces of science
17 that are adding up to different stories. And I
18 think the challenge I give the folks here working
19 on this is how do we integrate all of these
20 different quality parameters, and then in the
21 context of the heterogeneity of the donors to the
22 work that Jason's presented, and then the

1 heterogeneity of the recipient, I think that the
2 noise, the variability here, is as much a quality
3 parameter as there is on these individual
4 parameters that we're talking about. So I just
5 wanted to make that comment.

6 I have a quick, naïve question, and
7 forgive me if it's really silly. It just struck
8 me today, how confident are we that the chrome,
9 chromium 51, for example, sticks consistently
10 within recipients? Because I can look at the data
11 and can interpret it to mean that the chrome falls
12 off of red cells differently in different
13 recipients, so just curious about that assumption.

14 DR. HESS: We know that on average it
15 leaves at about 1% per day, and as you say, it
16 appears to be different in different people.
17 Again, you know, large numbers help to average
18 that, and we use that 1% fudge factor in
19 determining the survivals. The actual recoveries,
20 you know, that 75% number, is done without
21 corrections.

22 DR. KLEIN: There are some data on that,

1 and there's very little variability in terms of
2 the chromium eluting from different patients or
3 donors' cells differently. There is some
4 difference, but it's not -- over this short period
5 of time it's not significant.

6 I want to make one last comment, if I
7 might, because I heard my distinguished colleague
8 here saying that the clinical trials showed no
9 evidence that blood that was stored for long
10 periods of time was --

11 SPEAKER: (Inaudible 1:00:01.)

12 DR. KLEIN: Maybe use another mic. It's
13 an important point that if you actually read the
14 conclusions of all of these studies (inaudible)
15 what they say is quite accurate with the data that
16 they have, and that is that, fresh blood is not
17 (inaudible) average age of the blood transfused is
18 about 22 days. No one has looked at blood in the
19 last week of storage, and it'd probably be
20 unethical to do that kind of study, except in
21 animals. But as you saw from Dr. (inaudible)
22 final week of storage. And there's certainly

1 animal evidence that this is toxic. So I'd be
2 careful about saying that

3 (inaudible) day old blood is not
4 superior to the standard practice
5 in the United States and Canada.

6 DR. SPINELLA: All right, well, thank
7 you, Dr. Klein. So we are going to go ahead and
8 move on to the next session. Thank you to the
9 discussants on the panel. And, Dr. Raife, you're
10 moderating this next session, so you will
11 introduce the next speakers.

12 DR. RAIFE: All right, our next, excuse
13 me, our next session -- I can hear myself so I
14 know it's working. The next session is The
15 Methods for Detection of Red Blood Cell Processing
16 and Storage Lesions, and our first speaker is Dr.
17 Angelo D'Alessandro. Dr. D'Alessandro did his
18 graduate work at Tuscia University in Italy where
19 he focused his PhD work on red blood cell storage
20 lesion. He's now an assistant professor at the
21 University of Colorado Denver and Metabolomics
22 core director. And Dr. D'Alessandro is going to

1 talk to us about omics of RBC storage lesion.

2 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: Well, first of all,
3 thank you for giving me the opportunity to speak
4 here today. It's pleasure in finding first. So I
5 think it is rather clear by now that red blood
6 cells storage in the blood bank results in the
7 accumulation of a serious biochemical
8 morphological lesion to erythrocytes. And most of
9 them have been described by the previous speakers.
10 I will not have a chance due to time constraints
11 to get into the details of all these many complex
12 regulations. What my group has done, of course,
13 we are not the first ones to have studied blood
14 cells lesion, and we'll not be the last group to
15 study the lesion. What we bring to the table is
16 the application of all mixed technologies, in
17 particular, metabolics and proteomics. For those
18 of you who are not familiar with these
19 technologies, is the as comprehensive as possible
20 study of protein as more molecule metabolize in a
21 given system, in this case the red blood cells and
22 (inaudible) and store it in the blood banks.

1 In the previous presentations, for
2 example, in Dr. Glynn's presentation, we
3 discussed about what are the next goal in the
4 field of transfusion medicine. And some of the
5 key questions that the field is asking to advance,
6 the status of transfusion medicine in the next few
7 years is to try and answer -- to try and give
8 tentative answers to a few key questions such as,
9 for example, what's in the bag, and how can we
10 make better products? I think, and I hope that at
11 the end of this presentation we'll be a little bit
12 more convinced about this, that omics technologies
13 can be used at least to describe what's in the
14 bag. I think that to transform and make these
15 observational studies even more relevant to the
16 field we will need to be able to analyze thousands
17 of units that technologies now from different
18 donors, the technology is now there and available
19 to analyze tens of thousands of units in a given
20 -- in less than one year. So I think that, in the
21 future, these omics observational approaches will
22 become even more significant.

1 At the same time, I also do think that
2 if we find a consensus on what a good transfusion
3 outcome is, and for example, blood flow will be a
4 meaningful one, I totally agree with Dr. Doctor.
5 I think that omics technologies and the
6 correlation of omics measurements to those
7 transfusion outcomes will be irrelevant to advance
8 the field by designing novel storage strategies or
9 solution to make better quality products.

10 So I want to approach the beginning
11 start with a Metabolomics approaches. These are
12 just one of the studies we performed. We analyzed
13 red blood cells in different solution, AS1, AS3,
14 AS5, AS7 segment and we use this approach to try
15 and understand what's in a unit of red cells,
16 including both the SAG component and the
17 supernatant fraction. We used to collect these
18 red cells and supernatants on a weekly basis until
19 the end of the storage period before analysis by
20 we'll try performance (inaudible) chromatography
21 and mass spectrometry. What we do find is that
22 there is a series of changes in the small molecule

1 metabolized composition of red blood cells and
2 supernatants on the X-axis here. This laser
3 doesn't really work that well. On the X-axis here
4 you have the (inaudible) on the Y-axis you have
5 the different time points from blue to red is
6 depiction of the relevant quantity of the given
7 metabolite storage progress. And you can see that
8 as storage progresses from the early time points
9 until the end of the storage period, you have the
10 progressive accumulation of (inaudible)
11 metabolites and a progressive depletion of other
12 metabolites (inaudible) blood cells to such an
13 extent that it can actually draw a line that shows
14 how these changes, not just accumulate but
15 accumulate to a significant extent in (inaudible)
16 red cells and supernatants.

17 You can do all sorts of (inaudible)
18 analysis

19 (inaudible) that we perform as
20 presented by Dr. Zimring earlier
21 this morning to suggest that at
22 least some of these metabolic

1 lesions significantly accumulating
2 between storage date 14 and 21.
3 And in most cases, 7 and 14
4 depending on the additive solution.
5 Simplifying the concept, what we do
6 observe is that, from an energy
7 metabolism standpoint, these red
8 blood cells tend to consume glucose
9 and generate lactate almost in
10 every additive solution you test.
11 Consumer energy
12 (inaudible) compounds in particular
13 ATP and the (inaudible) which we
14 know is relevant because this
15 affects the (inaudible) binding
16 core of hemoglobin and provokes a
17 left or shift in the oxygen binding
18 core of hemoglobin, therefore,
19 promoting increases in oxygen
20 separation.

21 Now, by increasing oxygen separation we
22 have more oxygen that is available to promote

1 (inaudible) revised reaction to generate reactive
2 oxygen species. And literally we have pretty much
3 the same identical (inaudible) for reactive oxygen
4 species generation in (inaudible) red cells, as
5 storage progresses in the blood bank in this
6 (inaudible). This chronology of evidence doesn't
7 necessarily imply mechanism, but if a mechanism is
8 there, then these reactive oxygen species, in
9 theory, should be able to target the
10 (inaudible) protein in the
11 (inaudible) membrane of red blood
12 cells and alleviates as more
13 molecule and metabolites. Indeed,
14 we do observe through which
15 targeted (inaudible) approaches
16 that hemoglobin, for example, in
17 this case, I'm showing hemoglobin
18 even better, is attacked by these
19 reactive oxygen species
20 accumulating progressively. A
21 series of reversible at first, in
22 the first three weeks of storage,

1 and progressively reversible,
2 acidity of lesion to key function
3 or residues such as, for example,
4 cysteine (inaudible) 23 of
5 hemoglobin better. And (inaudible)
6 92 and cysteine 94 if you count any
7 (inaudible) of the hemoglobin
8 better. And we know that these
9 (inaudible) are relevant in
10 mitigating (inaudible) the oxygen
11 binding core of hemoglobin.

12 It may be argued that red blood cells
13 are well- equipped with anti-oxidant system.
14 There is more molecule level. For example, we
15 know that (inaudible) extremely important in red
16 blood cells to (inaudible) stress. And red blood
17 cells are loaded with (inaudible) concentration of
18 (inaudible). But, as storage
19 progresses, these are the levels of
20 (inaudible) are consumed
21 progressively in red blood cells,
22 and if you perform (inaudible)

1 analysis by providing available
2 substrate in this very case
3 glutamine, we can observe that very
4 little of the glutamine that is
5 provided exogenously actually ends
6 up accumulating in (inaudible) and
7 the majority of it actually is
8 consumed to generate oxoproline due
9 to a metabolic bottleneck in
10 material blood cells which is
11 caused by the absence of
12 oxoprolinase, an enzyme that is
13 involved in the recycling of
14 oxidized (inaudible) cycle of
15 (inaudible) back to (inaudible).

16 So if this hypothesis is correct, if
17 energy metabolism to some extent correlated with
18 antioxidant metabolism, then there may be some
19 metabolic enzyme that has
20 (inaudible) sensitivity functional
21 residues such as in this case
22 (inaudible), an enzyme that

1 converts (inaudible) to 13
2 (inaudible) substrate for the
3 generation of 2,3-DPG. And these
4 enzymes, for example, the relevant
5 energy metabolism as I just
6 mentioned, have the old sensitive
7 (inaudible) sensitive
8 (inaudible) residues assisting 152
9 and other (inaudible) sensitive
10 amino acid residue such as
11 (inaudible) 179. But in theory, if
12 (inaudible) stress increases in
13 stored red blood cells should be
14 exposed to these oxidated lesion
15 and affect the activity of these
16 enzyme.

17 Indeed, this is the simplification of
18 the model. If hemoglobin oxygen acceleration
19 increases and oxidative stress increases, then
20 there may be a mechanism where a red blood cell to
21 oxidize (inaudible) to reduce, on the one hand,
22 the decrease the energy metabolism in stored red

1 blood cells while promoting feedback backwards to
2 other antioxidant pathways such as (inaudible)
3 path which is one of the major pathways generally
4 introducing equivalence such as NADPH to
5 counteract oxidated stress.

6 To test this hypothesis, first we
7 perform switch

8 (inaudible) analysis to confirm
9 that as storage progresses,
10 (inaudible) is actually at first
11 reversibly oxidized and later on
12 irreversibly oxidized in both red
13 blood cells cytosol and
14 progressively migrating to the
15 membrane and supernatants. And
16 these corresponds to the
17 (inaudible) activity of (inaudible)
18 phosphate (inaudible), in
19 particular the one (inaudible) in
20 the supernatants of stored red
21 blood cell is the fraction of
22 (inaudible) that has the highest

1 loss of activity. If this were
2 true, than these old mechanisms
3 should correspond to an increased
4 tentative activation of the
5 (inaudible) pathway to generate
6 (inaudible) to counteract oxidative
7 stress. We tested these by
8 incubating cells with heavy liberal
9 substrates and performing
10 increasing experiments without
11 entering into much detail. We can
12 now determine (inaudible) plus two
13 divided plus three to determine
14 (inaudible) and if this ration
15 increases, as we did observe, and
16 it did increase from a -- to a
17 significant extent starting from
18 storage day 21, we can tell that at
19 least the red blood cells tried to
20 cope with oxidative stress as
21 storage progresses.

22 However, there's additional mechanism

1 that red blood cells try and exploit to get rid of
2 irreversibly oxidized
3 (inaudible) and lipids. If you
4 measure the absolute quantities of
5 oxidized and (inaudible)
6 supernatants, but also of oxidized
7 (inaudible) and oxidized series of
8 other proteins in red blood cells
9 supernatants, we can now exploit
10 quantitative absolute quantitative
11 (inaudible) approaches to determine
12 the absolute levels of these
13 oxidized proteins in the red blood
14 cell supernatants, and use that as
15 potential mile markers not just of
16 the energetic lesion, but also as
17 the
18 (inaudible) stress lesion of
19 (inaudible) red blood cells. And
20 again, I don't know the relevance
21 of any of
22 these metabolic parameters, or

1 (inaudible) parameters, but I think that
2 understanding this mechanism may help understand,
3 for example, why these red blood cells using these
4 sort of

5 (inaudible) mechanism try to get
6 rid of membrane portion through the
7 form of (inaudible) to remove
8 irreversibly oxidized protein
9 lipids through a form of
10 circulation. Unfortunately, as it
11 has been mentioned before, removal
12 of membrane portion through
13 recirculation results in the
14 progressive decrease in the surface
15 to volume ratio, which makes these
16 red blood cells more susceptible to
17 hemolysis and to hemolysis-induced
18 by, for example, mechanical
19 fragility or osmotic fragility as
20 I'm showing here.

21 So the whole point I made in this first
22 part of the presentation, I just have a few

1 additional slides left, is that if you understand
2 the mechanism that make red blood cell store the
3 -- that promote this sort of lesion of these red
4 blood cells, we can try and come up with
5 (inaudible) strategies and solution to counteract
6 this lesion. One of the approaches that we try
7 and investigate in our lab in collaboration with
8 (inaudible) scientist and before coming here to
9 the States with Italian Nation of Blood Center and
10 (inaudible) is an aerobic storage
11 of red blood cells. The rationale
12 behind the removal of oxygen, more
13 than an aerobic storage should say,
14 (inaudible) storage of red blood
15 cell, is that by removing oxygen,
16 you promote, at first, alkalization
17 of the intercellular compartment of
18 red blood cells. I don't have the
19 time to enter through the details
20 of the promotion of the (inaudible)
21 fact, the removal of (inaudible)
22 and the

1 (inaudible) equilibrium that
2 promotes the fusion intracellularly
3 of (inaudible). But all these
4 mechanism contribute to the
5 alkalization of (inaudible) upon
6 removal of oxygen or the decreasing
7 the oxygen acceleration. And these
8 affects, positively affects, the
9 activity of key enzymes
10 (inaudible) pathway, promoting both
11 energy and antioxidant metabolism.
12 This same approach, this same
13 beneficial effects, can be
14 achieved, for example, in high
15 bicarbonate (inaudible) loaded
16 additive solution, which I will not
17 have a chance to discuss today, but
18 we can use omics technologies to
19 investigate how these and evolution
20 of the solution can actually help
21 improving the red blood cells
22 storage lesion, mitigating the red

1 blood cells storage lesion.

2 The additional rationale behind the
3 effectiveness of the removal of oxygen is the
4 promotion (inaudible) called oxygen (inaudible)
5 metabolic modulation by promoting the oxygenation
6 of hemoglobin. You promote the oxygen hemoglobin
7 binding to (inaudible) three, which promotes the
8 localization of GAPDH and other key rate limiting
9 enzymes of (inaudible) and since when they're
10 bound to (inaudible) three and their high oxygen
11 separation condition, these enzymes are less
12 active. The localization in the (inaudible) make
13 them more active by and thus fuels the energy
14 metabolism in stored red cells.

15 And finally, the probably over
16 simplistic rationale is that by removing oxygen
17 you're going to move a key substrate to promote
18 the reactive oxygens species generation, therefore
19 mitigating the oxidative stress lesion and
20 therefore reducing the necessity to recirculate
21 the irreversibly oxidized protein cell lipids. At
22 the same time preventing the necessity to induce

1 that GAPDH oxygen (inaudible) stress dependent
2 modulation that I mentioned in the first part of
3 the presentation.

4 So here I'm showing, for example, a
5 study that we just published on blood where we
6 have (inaudible) blood cells will progressively
7 increase the oxygen acceleration of storage
8 progresses in the blood bank. We have the
9 hyperoxic red blood cell here in violet where the
10 oxygen separation is maintained constant 25% or
11 higher throughout all duration of the storage
12 period, and then we have the deoxygenated red
13 blood cell control test, hypothesis, where
14 deoxygenation is around 5% oxygen separation
15 throughout the whole storage period. And as a
16 result, we did observe that in the hyperoxic red
17 blood cells, levels of oxydated stress as a
18 measure, for example, spectrophotomatic
19 (inaudible) through (inaudible) measurements, but
20 also through targeted absolute (inaudible) per the
21 omics, and which targeted (inaudible) per the
22 omics are decreased in the hyperoxic red blood

1 cells and increase in the hyperoxic red blood
2 cells.

3 Consistently, DPG preservation and ATP
4 preservation were higher at least until storage
5 day 21 for DPG and throughout the whole storage
6 period for ATP in the epoxic red blood cells in
7 comparison to the hyperoxic red blood cell. And
8 then (inaudible) control. And these corresponded
9 to a decreased activation of the (inaudible)
10 pathway and the epoxic red blood cells despite
11 activation still being there, suggesting either a
12 decreased oxygen dependent metabolic modulation
13 due to the (inaudible) three oxygen dependent
14 model, but also at the same time, probably the
15 decreased necessity of these hypoxic red blood
16 cells to counteract oxalated stress. And, indeed,
17 by measuring directly

18 (inaudible) levels and a whole
19 other series of antioxidant there's
20 more molecule metabolized enzymes,
21 we did find that
22 (inaudible) reduced to oxidize

1 (inaudible) were higher throughout
2 the whole storage period in
3 hypoxelated blood cells in
4 comparison to control.

5 All of these translates into
6 preservation of the morphologies of these red
7 blood cells by the end of the storage period. I'm
8 just here simplistically, highlighting the
9 (inaudible) and spherocides in the 42 days old
10 control versus the anaerobically (inaudible) red
11 cells, which translates in a reduced hemolysis and
12 a reduced osmotic fragility of these red blood
13 cells anaerobically in comparison to controls.

14 Of course, this is just one of the
15 strategies we can pursue now that are already in
16 place to mitigate the storage lesion, whatever the
17 clinical relevance of the storage lesion is. And
18 again, I will be sending in for sure applications
19 to try and correlate the observational status with
20 functional outcomes with clinical (inaudible) that
21 are in this audience. But at the same time, I
22 think that, you know, I discussed about the

1 anaerobic storage of red blood cells. It has been
2 mentioned something about a rejuvenation solution
3 and alkaline additives such as AS7. There are
4 already solutions and strategies and there may be
5 even better strategies and solution that can come
6 up in a very well-designed way, applying the
7 results, the information we obtained from these
8 observational omic studies to improve the quality
9 of red blood cells storage. And I think that in
10 the next few years we'll have a chance to further
11 investigate this.

12 And thank you for your attention. I
13 would like to thank all the equal operators to a
14 different extent we that made this research
15 possible. Thank you.

16 DR. RAIFE: Our next speaker is Dr.
17 Bernhard Palsson who is a professor of
18 bioengineering and professor of pediatrics at the
19 University of California San Diego in La Hoya, and
20 also a principal investigator of Systems Biology
21 Research Group in the department of
22 Bioengineering, and he's going to talk to us about

1 Systems Biology of a Red Blood Cell Storage
2 Lesion.

3 DR. PALSSON: So I'd like to thank the
4 organizers for inviting me to speak to you about
5 their work. And I am especially thankful for them
6 for putting me right after Angelo's talk, because
7 that's perfect introduction into what I'm going to
8 be talking about.

9 As you know we can now profile cells in
10 molecular detail, extensively. And the analysis
11 of all of the data has given a rise to a field
12 that we call systems biology. And I'm going to
13 try to describe to you today how those approaches,
14 the approaches of systems biology, are being used
15 now to analyze omics datasets coming from stored
16 red blood cells. And, I guess this is it. Yes.

17 So here's the process. So as you know,
18 in 2000, the first draft to the human genome
19 sequence came out. It was called Build One. That
20 draft became better and better, and by 2005 we had
21 Build 35 that covered 99.99-some percent of the
22 euchromatin, and at the time we were getting good

1 genome annotations associated with the human
2 sequence. Okay, oh, this one. And at that time
3 we undertook the effort to reconstruct the global
4 human metabolic network which was, at the time,
5 comprised of the function of 1500 genes that was
6 published in P&S in 2007. The second build came
7 out in Nature Biotech in 2013, accounted for about
8 1800 gene products. And the recon three is about
9 to come out. It is based on 207,000 human gene
10 products. And that's, interestingly, a pretty big
11 fraction of the 19,000 annotated human genes,
12 functionally annotated human genes in (inaudible).

13 So we can build that network. That's
14 the global map that is encoded on the human
15 genome. That can then be tailored to a particular
16 cell type and for the red blood cell, deep
17 proteomic datasets started coming out in the last
18 2000s. And in a few years we developed something
19 like 30 of them in the literature, and you can
20 take all those peptide fragments and map them onto
21 these reconstructions and pick out all the
22 metabolic genes products, all the metabolic

1 enzymes that have been detected in the red cell.
2 So I'll show you that in a moment, but that is a
3 metabolic map for the red cell based on the human
4 genome sequence, as well as the proteomic
5 datasets.

6 Then we can look at the state of that
7 metabolic network by getting a time series of
8 data, as I'll show you in a moment. This is
9 relatively new set of methods and in the
10 bioengineering department at UCSD we have a
11 graduate class on systems biology for which this
12 book was written, and every single lecture that
13 has been recorded and is on YouTube, in case you
14 want to learn more about this methodology. These
15 are not models, but they're based on enzyme
16 kinetics and biophysical phenomena, but they are
17 more network models of the source that traffic
18 engineers, for instance, use to calculate traffic
19 patterns in cities.

20 So I'm going to talk a little bit about
21 how you use these reconstruction for analyzing
22 omics datasets generated from red cells in cold

1 storage. So the first thing I'm going to show you
2 is what the baseline metabolic decay looks like.
3 So basically we sample, I think, about 15
4 (inaudible) points

5 (inaudible), about 15 times over
6 the 42-day process, and we generate
7 different data types. We get this
8 so-called exometabolome, what's in
9 the median, the antometabolome was
10 inside the cell, and various other
11 measurements like pH, PO₂, and so
12 forth, the routine blood bank
13 measurements.

14 Angelo showed you, I guess, sampling
15 every seven days or so, so this is a little finer
16 time grid of data we have here. So this is what a
17 data matrix looks like for every bag. There are
18 135 measurements being made at, let's see, I think
19 it's about 14 data points if I remember correctly.
20 Many of these measurements are in triplicate, so
21 there are literally thousands of data points
22 generated for every storage blood bag. I'm going

1 to show you some calculations from 10 donors, five
2 male, five female. And they were age balanced.

3 The metabolic network that results from
4 the process that I described to you earlier is
5 shown here. It's comprised of 283 metabolic
6 reactions. Many metabolic pathways had previously
7 had not been discussed or described to be active
8 in the red blood cell. This is lipid metabolism,
9 quite a bit of new lipid metabolic pathways
10 associated with lipid metabolism discovered here.
11 This green box is the set of pathways you see in a
12 typical hematology textbook. Okay, let me see
13 here. Wrong button.

14 So here's the workflow that we use. We
15 have a bunch of time dependent profile like this
16 for metabolites. We do multi-variant statistical
17 analysis first to look at the correlations and the
18 patterns in the dataset. Then we actually get
19 quantitative decay rates or build-up rates of
20 metabolites. And that quantitative information
21 can go into these network equation that I showed
22 you before. And based on that you can estimate

1 the most likely metabolic flux map for the red
2 cell under any time point for which you have this
3 data.

4 I'm not going to have time to go into
5 this. This is a little bit detailed and can't be
6 described in 15 minutes. But I'll talk to you a
7 little bit about the overall patterns that one can
8 decipher from these datasets. So here's a
9 snapshot of the data, as I guess Jim Zimring
10 showed this morning. We and Angelo have seen this
11 three-phase pattern in the dataset, where there
12 are kinks at day 10 where metabolic state shifts
13 and another one at day 17 where it shifts again.
14 And since there has been some discussion about the
15 last week of storage, after day 35, I should not
16 that there is a subtle shift right around day 32
17 to 35 also in this dataset that hasn't been
18 described much in the literature. Here are some
19 individual decay profiles. Here is ATP. It goes
20 up for the first 10 days, and then it decays. And
21 here is the 35 data point that I talked to you
22 about. Well known pattern for 2,3- DPG,

1 (inaudible) somehow starts to degrade and that
2 second shift is most likely related to redox
3 metabolism as Angelo described. For instance,
4 here's (inaudible) being consumed. And here's
5 that hypoxanthine that Jim Zimring mentioned this
6 morning. This has always worried us a lot,
7 because this is 0.4 millimolar and this is quite
8 the high concentration. And I wouldn't be
9 surprised if this actually becomes a biomarker of
10 some utility in the future.

11 As SAM actually, the SAM metabolism, is
12 active in red cells and SAM builds up as a
13 metabolite during these first two phases of
14 (inaudible) and SAM is involved in methylation. I
15 don't know what is methylate being in the red
16 cell. Maybe somebody else knows. But the ability
17 of red cell metabolism to carry out methylation
18 reactions decays after that second shift.

19 Here I am a little bit on thin ice
20 because I didn't carry out this analysis, but the
21 obvious question is, is there any correlation
22 between these metabolic states you can measure and

1 red blood cells in their storage, and clinical
2 outcomes. We don't have an answer to that
3 question, clearly. But we were able to do a
4 couple of analysis here that's worth mentioning
5 and they're detailed in this paper.

6 We got access to the Danish registry of
7 transfusion. And we started calculating relative
8 (inaudible) ratios of mortality after seven days
9 of blood transfusion, and the results are shown in
10 this table here. And there is a clear kink in
11 that calculation, and that odd ratio is around 10,
12 which coincides with that day 10, which is the
13 first shift. And the curve that I showed you, you
14 also got eight volunteers to undergo autologous
15 transfusions and they donated blood three separate
16 times, stored for a week, two weeks, and three
17 weeks. So in the middle of these three phases are
18 then transfused, and the statistics are not a
19 grade from just eight volunteered recipients,
20 donors and recipients, but they then the paper
21 shows that there is indication that (inaudible)
22 damage markers are higher with the transfusions

1 from phase two or three compared to phase one. So
2 not a conclusive answer here at all, but some
3 interesting information.

4 Now, are there actionable biomarkers in
5 this dataset? We got together all the datasets
6 that we have, which are all (inaudible) and tried
7 to find out the best extracellular measurements
8 that would allow us to distinguish between these
9 phases and the eight measurements that showed up,
10 and they're shown here. Angelo also provided the
11 data from AS3 and these same biomarkers apply
12 there. This is now online and blood, I don't
13 think the final publication is out yet. It was
14 interesting to see from Dr. Zimring that
15 hypoxanthine and xanthine were the only correlates
16 he could find in his mouse data, but not the
17 others, so that's why I'm stating that perhaps
18 this will become useful biomarkers for quality of
19 red cells in other storage conditions.

20 So a summary of some our findings are
21 outlined here. So big data analysis of deep
22 metabolic datasets reveals these three metabolic

1 states that red cells undergo during a cold
2 storage. When you do some of the calculations you
3 realize that 2,3-DPG may actually go through the
4 mutase and get a reverse reaction, and the
5 thermodynamics support this. And what's important
6 about that, if this is true, is a proton is
7 consumed there, and so the pH is buffered during
8 phase one by that reaction. And, of course, when
9 this is degraded to lactate, you get two ATPs, and
10 ATP is building up during phase one, and then
11 decays.

12 There are surprisingly high levels of
13 malic acid found in the red cell. Some of them
14 come from the citric buffers that are used during
15 the preparation of the cells before they go into
16 the bag, which were shown by C13 label citrate in
17 that preparation. This is over a millimolar, so
18 this is quite a high concentration. And the fact
19 that citric acid can be converted to malic
20 suggests that there are some remnants of the TCA
21 cycle in red cells. So this was surprising.

22 Extracellular mannose and fructose that

1 come from the donor are sometimes at reasonable
2 levels and they are consumed very rapidly and gone
3 by day eight. They disappear during the first
4 phase. And there is active SAM metabolism during
5 phase one, as I described earlier. And we now
6 have eight biomarkers if we want to distinguish
7 between these three phases, metabolic phases in
8 stored blood.

9 We looked at the extracellular ones and,
10 of course, you would love to have a non-invasive
11 measurement that could just look through the blood
12 bag and measure that concentration if you wanted
13 it.

14 So we have done quite a few (inaudible)
15 from that state to see if we can change it. And
16 I'll just show you some data along those lines.
17 We have looked at the metabolic fate of adenine
18 quite carefully, and dosed it, you know, as you
19 saw it's depleted by the end of phase two. We've
20 looked at storage temperature for -- as I'll show
21 you in a moment, for certain reasons. We have
22 looked at fructose and mannose since that was

1 observed as I described earlier, and we are now
2 looking at spiking the media with the precursor
3 for glutathione. So the (inaudible) pulse, this
4 is either published in transfusion or just about
5 to be. I think it's already available on the Web,
6 so here's the pattern that I showed earlier. And
7 we decided to spike adenine at the end of day 10.
8 That is shown here. This is the extracellular
9 adenine concentration. In the middle of this
10 phase, day 14, then at the end of it, those panels
11 are shown here.

12 And then when we analyze the data with
13 this PCA plot that I showed you before, we see no
14 difference between the pattern here, this three
15 phase pattern with and without the spikes, and we
16 also actually carried out an experiment where we
17 just doubled the adenine concentration from the
18 beginning. And this does not appear to change
19 this pattern at all. In fact, when you double the
20 adenine, at the end of the second phase, on day
21 17, there is just a residual amount of adenine
22 left that is not consumed. So extracellular

1 adenine did not seem to change this pattern very
2 much. It did influence SAM metabolism a little
3 bit because adenine is a precursor for SAM, so
4 this is a subtle effect, but it is there.

5 We looked at these alternate sugars, as
6 I mentioned. We prepared bags with elevated
7 amount of fructose and mannose, and the results
8 here are of some interest. So fructose has a very
9 negative effect on ATP levels. If these two
10 sugars are in too high levels in the bag, the
11 2,3-ATP G concentration, the 2,3-DPG
12 concentration, decays a little faster. And if you
13 look at glucose, this is actually extracellular
14 glucose, not cytoplasmic, you see it doesn't drop
15 as fast when you have mannose in there. They use
16 the same transporters and just compete for it.
17 And all indications are that once inside the cell,
18 glucose and mannose are degraded the same way, but
19 fructose enters the cells somehow differently, and
20 it has a very pronounced effect of the chloride
21 concentration and also in sodium. But most of the
22 metabolic processes are not that different between

1 mannose and the glucose, but fructose seems to be
2 -- would be a bad additive. It is again, this PCA
3 plot and the controls in the elevated sugar
4 concentrations, and the basic pattern does not
5 seem to change much by using these additives.

6 Okay, I think I mentioned these three
7 points here. So glutathione precursors, so we
8 have put the three amino acids in there, or
9 alpha-Ketoglutarate as a proxy for glutamine. We
10 put them and labeled it here, and we just don't
11 have the full data analyzed yet, but it seems like
12 we hit jackpot here. The pattern of decay, in
13 terms of these three metabolic phases seem to be
14 completely different when you add these precursors
15 to the median. So maybe these could be considered
16 as additives to a future storage median, but it's
17 too early to make a statement in that regard.

18 Now, the last (inaudible) being made on
19 the storage conditions that I want to talk about
20 is temperature. If you do one of these
21 experiments, it's painfully slow. You have to
22 wait for 44 days and then you run the mass spec

1 and then you analyze, and before you know it,
2 three months have gone by. So for those people
3 that do omics datasets, like to do things at high
4 throughputs, so we asked ourself, can we just
5 speed this up by changing the temperature a little
6 bit? So we did that experiment and that's shown
7 here. So we picked 4, 13, 22, and 37. This is
8 the storage for temperature for platelets. And we
9 measured the decay rates of all these metabolites
10 at these three temperatures, and so we get slopes,
11 or the equivalent of the slopes or curves like
12 that. Then we plot that slope as a functional
13 temperature and we can get, then, what's called
14 the Q10 value, which is the rate of change for
15 every 10-degree change in the storage temperature.
16 And this here's a histogram of Q10s for all the
17 measurements we make, and the average here or the
18 median, I think, is around two and a half. So if
19 you were to go from four degrees to 14, the
20 experiment could be done two and a half times
21 faster if the temperature doesn't change the
22 pattern of decay and here's some of this data

1 shown. You know, there's different concentrations
2 at these different temperatures. Here is that
3 three phase pattern that I've been showing at four
4 degrees, and it seems to be preserved at 13
5 degrees, but it does change entire temperature.
6 So potentially you could do these experiments to
7 accelerate them at 13 or 14 degrees. We have not
8 done any experiment at 14 degrees since we did
9 this. So I don't know if this will ever be done
10 in practice.

11 So this is actually the first time when
12 there's a dataset available that measures
13 temperature effects that precisely and that
14 comprehensively in a metabolic network and the
15 answer here is about two and a half, full change,
16 for every 10 degrees. We could probably do
17 experiments at 13 degrees like I mentioned, and
18 still be looking at the same decay pattern, and
19 you know, if we decided to do this experiment en
20 masse at that temperature, we would be able to do
21 things more quickly.

22 So here's a summary of my talk, so the

1 systems biology of red cell metabolism has
2 advanced in recent years. We now have a number of
3 deep coverage metabolic datasets for stored red
4 cells under a variety of conditions. We see this
5 three phase metabolic decay over and over again,
6 reproducibly under multiple conditions. We now
7 have good extra cellular biomarkers to measure
8 them or detect them and distinguish between them
9 if that's what we want to do. We are trying to
10 (inaudible) that pattern as I
11 showed you, to see if you could
12 change it and if changed, would it
13 potentially lead to better storage
14 solutions. No definitive results
15 there. We now have these system
16 biology tools, these models for
17 designing the next generation of
18 storage solutions, so we are trying
19 to do that. And I would like to
20 state at the end that we really
21 badly need a big data base for all
22 of the data that is being generated

1 on red blood cells under storage
2 conditions. We are in the era of
3 big data analytics. There's a lot
4 of very skilled people that do big
5 data analytics and we certainly
6 have a lot of data to put into
7 these databases.

8 Now, I don't know if you've heard the
9 term to be bricked, you know, if my phone is off
10 the Web, or off WiFi, it's like a brick. It's
11 bricked. It's useless. It could just as well be
12 a brick in a wall, so that's the term that
13 computer scientists use to describe disconnected
14 devices. They are bricked. And the same thing is
15 true for disconnected datasets. If you have a
16 dataset on red cell decay under storage conditions
17 and you can't contextualize against all the other
18 data that's available, it's effectively bricked.
19 It's sitting by itself in an Excel spreadsheet
20 somewhere. So we really need to build up a big
21 database for big data analytics for this field.

22 Finally, my acknowledgements, so James

1 Yurkovich is with us here today. He's done many
2 of the analysis that I showed. Aarash Bordbar has
3 spoken at meetings like this before. He really
4 drove that foundational paper that I talked to so
5 much about, about the three phases. He and I have
6 cofounded a company called Sinopia Biosciences
7 that's starting to look into these storage
8 solutions. So that is a disclosure statement.
9 This company has actually received SBIR grants
10 from Seymour and Glynts program here and is trying
11 to look at some additives to see if they changed
12 that pattern and improve it. Pierre Johansen did
13 the healthy volunteer study that I showed you in
14 Denmark and also facilitated access to the data's
15 registry that I showed you the results from. Most
16 of the blood bank storage experiments were done in
17 Reykjavik and the analysis was done at the
18 university there. And Giuseppe Paglia generated
19 all that data, obviously, of Italian descent and
20 it's kind of an interesting historical accident
21 that Angelo Giuseppe generated all the first big
22 datasets, metabolic datasets for red blood cells

1 in the literature.

2 With that I'll stop and leave the
3 podium. I guess there are no questions. Thank
4 you very much for your attention.

5 DR. RAIFE: Thank you, so the next talk
6 is me. I'm Tom Raife, Professor of Pathology and
7 Laboratory Medicine at the University of Wisconsin
8 now and Director of Transfusion Services there.
9 My talk is on the genetics of red cell storage and
10 studies of twins. These are some of my
11 collaborators, John Hess, University of
12 Washington, and my many collaborators at the
13 University of Iowa, and geneticists here and
14 biochemists, and then my newest collaborator is
15 Josh Coon and his group, who do mass
16 spectrometrics at UW.

17 Alright, so we've seen this chart once
18 before. Dr. Klein showed this earlier and the
19 key features is as Dr. Klein pointed out is that
20 this study by Dern and Workowski was, I think, 28
21 different subject experimental, experimental
22 subjects that they used for in vivo recovery

1 studies of red blood cells. They were working on
2 red blood storage in the translational way of
3 looking to improve blood storage and what vexed
4 them about their work was that was so much
5 variability in terms of in vivo recovery among
6 these 28 experimental subjects. But the key
7 thing also here in the context of this publication
8 is not only was there a lot of variability but
9 within individuals there was tremendous
10 consistency. So as has been said before many
11 times here, an individual is very
12 characteristically, they store poorly, or they
13 recover poorly or they store better or recover
14 better, and I would say just by a review of my bio
15 that among the many issues that we discussed here
16 that this is to keep things sort of simple, this
17 issue of recoverability of red blood cells after
18 storage have been really the focus of our work for
19 the last six years and I would argue that among
20 all the different ways we could improve red blood
21 cells that improving the recovery seems like one
22 that is laudable and as is hard to imagine how

1 donors who store like this when nearly half of
2 their red blood cells are no longer in circulation
3 the day after they are transfused, could somehow
4 be better than donors like this. So, that has
5 been the focus of our work.

6 This data also from Dern and Workowski,
7 a follow on from what I just showed you, so they
8 went looking for biomarkers of red blood cell
9 storage so that they didn't have to do chromium 51
10 labeling on all of their subjects, and among about
11 a dozen or so biomarkers that they looked at, ATP
12 stood out. Now, we've had a discussion of how the
13 value of post storage ATP as a biomarker of
14 recovery and the data that is shown here, I think
15 speak for themselves along with data that was
16 shown from of Dr. Hess's studies. Dr. Ernie
17 Beutler's comments notwithstanding, I think that
18 ATP is still a reasonably good biomarker of in
19 vivo survivability of red blood cells and so that
20 is what we have really focused our work on.

21 Predicated on this notion Dern and
22 Workowski, back in late 60's conducted a family

1 study. They surmised that the in vivo recovery
2 that they were seeing was perhaps a genetic
3 property of the donors and that ATP would be a
4 good marker of that so they studied post storage
5 ATP levels in red blood cells in, I think, 32
6 families, about 105 individuals or so, and they
7 published a paper that concluded from the
8 statistical analysis that over 95 percent of the
9 variability in post storage ATP levels in these
10 various subjects was heritable and because that
11 statistical arguments is not very easy to show on
12 the screen, I did my own analysis from their data
13 tables by simple calculating the mean value post
14 storage ATP from the parents in these families and
15 correlating that with the mean value from all the
16 off spring that were in each family and as you can
17 see from this curve there is a strong correlation
18 and that just convinced me that indeed their
19 conclusion was valid.

20 Alright, so this was not the only work
21 being done on ATP levels and heritability or the
22 genetic determinants. Back at the time, George

1 Brewer at the University of Michigan was working
2 on this issue as well. Here is a study that he
3 published in the late 60's and concurrent with
4 Dern and Workowski's work in which he compared the
5 ATP levels in pre- storage red blood cells in two
6 different racial groups, and as you can see there
7 is a significant difference in these two racial
8 groups in the pre-storage ATP levels. So this
9 lent more credence to the idea that indeed ATP
10 levels in red blood cells is a heritable trait.

11 In Dr. Brewer's lab there was a grad
12 student, Tom Gilroy, who did his PHD thesis on the
13 genetics of glycolysis and red blood cells,
14 published in 1974, later published in this
15 manuscript in 1979, and just to make this table
16 very simple, so he did family studies and he
17 looked at all the glycolytic intermediates from
18 glucose-6 phosphate through pyruvate as well as
19 the adne nucleotides here and calculated
20 heritability taking into consideration a variety
21 of variables that might impact on heritability and
22 I made it simple by putting arrows next to the

1 metabolites that he found to be heritable. These
2 are the example heritability estimates, so he
3 found, for example, glucose 6 phosphate - fructose
4 6 phosphates to be essentially a 100 percent
5 heritable in his family studies and you can see
6 that then among all of these metabolites and the
7 glycolytic pathway quite a few of them are
8 represented as being heritable.

9 So, I would just summarize that
10 historical data that by the late 1970's
11 (inaudible) understood quite a lot about energy,
12 metabolism and red blood cells and that there was
13 a strong heritable component of energy, metabolism
14 both in glycolysis and in the production of ATP.
15 So that was a jumping off point for our studies.
16 At the University of Iowa when I was there we did
17 a twin study that with the aim really of
18 reproducing the Dern and Workowski data on the
19 post storage ATP levels along with some other
20 objectives from my collaborators, so twin studies
21 we wound up with 13 pairs of monozygotic twins and
22 5 pairs of dizygotic twins, these were confirmed

1 by zygoty testing and they were recruited and
2 donated a standard autologous unit of blood were
3 qualified by our autologous donation questionnaire
4 and those blood units were stored and then sampled
5 at various days afterward with the initial intent
6 of measuring ATP along with glutathione pathway
7 components, et cetera, and we added on to that
8 later metabolomics scans and more recently
9 proteomic scans to see what we could learn about
10 heritability.

11 So just for those of you who are not
12 familiar with twin studies conceptually what goes
13 on there is that if there is a measurable trait in
14 individuals then within monozygotic twin pairs the
15 variability within the twin pair is smaller as a
16 function of the total variability in monozygotic
17 twins than compared to dizygotic twins and that's
18 easily calculated using interclass correlation.
19 So that's how that works.

20 A couple of things were published
21 already from that study, data sets and some of you
22 have seen this I'm sure, so we measured ATP in

1 both CPT2D storage and AS3 here at day 28 you can
2 see our heritability estimates are in the 50 to 60
3 plus range and now when we measured the delta ADP
4 from day zero through the end of storage, actually
5 56 days of storage, also a heritability estimate
6 in the 60 to 70 range. So, basically from this
7 part we concluded that we confirmed the data from
8 Dern and Workowsky that indeed ADP levels post
9 storage are heritable.

10 So, now I'm going back to this table
11 that I showed you earlier from Tom Gilroy's work
12 and having now conducted a metabolomics scan we
13 were struck by the fact that within the glycolytic
14 pathway our heritability calculation showed quite
15 a cluster of a heritable metabolites as well.
16 And, so, my looking at this data along with
17 Gilroy's data I'm sort of a lumper, so having read
18 his thesis I had a lot of faith in his
19 heritability calculations and in ours as well, and
20 so when we combined the measures of heritability
21 that we found here and these would be anywhere
22 from pyruvates about 62 percent heritability

1 estimate of up to, I think, 85 percent for DPG so
2 significant heritability estimates we find that
3 virtually every metabolite in the glycolytic
4 pathway is heritable. I guess the only gap is gap
5 itself in this particular data.

6 So, we have confirmed, we think, that
7 the activity of the glycolytic pathway in
8 pre-storage red blood cells is a heritable trait
9 and biological variability in our data set is on
10 the order of about 9 fold on average between the
11 lowest and highest individual in our study.
12 That's illustrated here.

13 The other key point, when we do
14 correlation matrices on our data and the same with
15 Gilroy's data, we find that the heritability of
16 these metabolites is not random, but rather that
17 the majority of the metabolites within the
18 glycolytic pathway are positively correlated and
19 that suggests that the entire pathway's activity
20 level is inherited on block so to speak. So I've
21 illustrated that here by showing a pair of
22 monozygotic twins that have higher levels of

1 glycolytic metabolites compared to a pair of
2 monozygotic twins that have lower levels of
3 glycolytic metabolites.

4 So, moving on to our more recent
5 analysis, the proteomic analyses you can see the
6 coverage we got from those and the metabolite
7 analyses here, I'm just going to focus among
8 these. This is heritability scores or estimates
9 for a number of different proteins and then
10 metabolites here as well. The one that stood out,
11 and this took a while to recognize, but when we
12 got around to looking at all these metabolites
13 actually carbonic anhydrase CA1 specifically was
14 the second most heritable, or had the second
15 highest heritability estimate of all of the
16 proteins that we scanned in red blood cells, 84
17 percent heritability estimate, and when we got
18 around to doing correlation matrices of everything
19 against everything here, carbonic anhydrase among
20 all of the metabolites that we measured had the
21 strongest correlation with end of storage ATP that
22 was measured day 42. And, so since we were

1 looking for markers in fresh red blood cells that
2 might somehow reflect end of storage ATP that
3 became of interest to us, and so we began to
4 suffice how that might be the case, you know,
5 knowing the activity of carbonic anhydrase we
6 thought that perhaps it was modulating PH and by
7 the grace of God one of my collaborators had been
8 measuring PH on at least some of or about a third
9 to a half of our subjects had PH measured at
10 various time points so we were able to go back and
11 ask the question: could carbonic anhydrase be
12 modulating PH? One more important point was that
13 carbonic anhydrase correlated negatively with end
14 of storage ATP, so the higher the inherited level
15 of carbonic anhydrase the lower the end of storage
16 ATP. So we thought that perhaps that was because
17 carbonic anhydrase might be generating acid in
18 these subjects and that the acid would be
19 inhibiting phosphofructokinase and shutting down
20 glycolysis. This is the scatter plot between
21 carbonic anhydrase and ATP, albeit not the most
22 exciting correlation in the world, but a level of

1 significance that convinced us that there is
2 indeed some relationship there, and then here is
3 carbonic plotted against the mean PH value and so
4 what I noted was that when I plotted carbonic
5 anhydrase concentration versus pre-storage red
6 blood cell PH and then day 7 and day 14 there was
7 a positive significant correlation for each of
8 those days and then the correlation fell apart
9 which is in keeping with what we've been seeing in
10 the last several talks that there seems to be
11 inflection point at about
12 weeks of storage where things change
13 albeit a fairly weak correlation, but nevertheless
14 it was a negative correlation so it suggests that
15 the higher the inherited level of carbonic
16 anhydrase the lower the PH in that subject's
17 blood. The one last thing we were able to do then
18 was correlate the mean value of the PH of these 3
19 days against day 42 ATP and as expected there is a
20 positive correlation. So, the lower the PH in
21 these individuals then the lower the end of
22 storage ATP.

1 That gives rise to hypothetical models
2 that we have developed here and so the notion of a
3 low post storage ATP model. These four factors
4 are all heritable these in the sort of 50 to 60
5 percent range of heritability estimates, and it
6 turns out that carbonic anhydrase and this
7 phosphoglucomutase are also fairly strongly
8 positively correlated as those co- regulated at a
9 transcriptional level, so we kind of developed
10 this model where we say that if you inherit higher
11 levels of carbonic anhydrase you generate more
12 acid and that has potential to inhibit
13 phosphofructokinase. If you happen to inherit
14 higher concentrations of band 3 as we saw earlier
15 in the presence of oxyhemoglobin that has a
16 potential to sequester the enzymes in the
17 glycolytic pathway also inhibiting glycolysis and
18 then if you inherit higher level of this
19 phosphoglycerate mutase that actually loses an
20 opportunity to make an ATP at this step here, all
21 of which give rise to what we suggest is a lowered
22 day 42 ATP and then this is just vice-verse of

1 that.

2 So, I've concluded so far that red blood
3 cells glycolysis is clearly heritable. The data
4 from Tom Gilroy and our data are concordant and
5 suggest that there is a significant heritability
6 that (inaudible) what the genetic determinates
7 are. We do not yet know, and we propose that
8 inheritance of carbonic anhydrase concentration
9 could be one factor that is important as a genetic
10 determinate of red blood cell storage.

11 Thank you. (Applause) The next speaker
12 is Dr. Michael Busch, he is co-

13 director of Blood Systems Institute and
14 Vice President for Research and Scientific Affairs
15 at Blood Systems in Scottsdale, Arizona and
16 Professor of Laboratory Medicine at UC San
17 Francisco, and he is going to talk about the
18 RED-III omics studies.

19 DR. BUSCH: Thank you. It's a pleasure
20 to be here, I appreciate being part of this
21 session, it's really, I think, a natural flow here
22 because I think as you'll see, the RED-III RBC

1 omics program really is trying to deliver the big
2 data sample set and repository that it's been
3 alluded to earlier.

4 So, the RED-III Program, just for
5 broader context is a program that consists of four
6 large blood centers and affiliated hospitals where
7 we're tracking all the components transfused to
8 these hospitals and all the clinical outcomes of
9 patients in these hospitals, a Central Lab
10 coordinating center at RTI, there are also
11 international programs; Brazil, South Africa,
12 China.

13 The program has instituted a large
14 number of studies initially studies, some of them,
15 infectious disease, allimmunization, et cetera, and
16 then larger prospective studies that we've
17 executed in the phase II and I'll be focused on
18 the RBC omics study. So, and this really was
19 precipitated by some discussions with Mark
20 Gladwin, I think in the context of some of the
21 earlier NH funded research on the storage lesion
22 and the argument that has been extensively

1 discussed by Tom and others earlier that there
2 seems to be a consistent heritable component to
3 the storage lesion and the capacity of red cells
4 to tolerate extended storage and the hypothesis
5 that there may be substantial differences between
6 donors, not only attributable to age and gender,
7 and we'll see data on that and that was reported
8 earlier by Jason and Tamir, but also more
9 extensive differences attributable to genetic
10 ancestry, many of these potentially inherited as a
11 consequence of malaria induced polymorphisms in
12 various red blood cell parameters. In addition,
13 there was interest led by Alan Nast at
14 (inaudible) Wisconsin in terms of
15 the principle of super donors. Some
16 donors seem to be able to tolerate
17 a very frequent blood donation and
18 a sort of hypothesis that are these
19 super donors either extreme
20 hemolyzers or extremely better in
21 terms of blood storage. So this
22 merged into a program, although

1 these would seem to be somewhat
2 disparate hypothesis and concepts
3 and might warrant separate studies,
4 I think Simone wished us to
5 integrate these into a single
6 program that we call the RED's III
7 osmic Study. There are three aims,
8 one of them is to look at a kind of
9 concept of super donors with
10 respect to are there polymorphisms
11 in hemoglobin and iron regulation
12 that might allow donors to both
13 give more frequently without
14 becoming iron depleted and
15 potentially not fail as repeat
16 blood donors and might those also
17 be associated with predispositions
18 to some of the consequences of iron
19 depletion, such as Pike and RLS.
20 The major thrust thought was to
21 really drill into the genetic and
22 metabolic differences that may

1 underlie storage related capacity.

2 So, in addition a major piece of this
3 that's now being exploited through collaborations
4 with various groups including speakers in this
5 session, was to build a very large repository of
6 samples derived from the donors of whose blood was
7 collected and stored and is now being
8 characterized genetically and metabolically. So
9 the study involved enrollment of donors, the goal
10 was 14 thousand donors and there were two phases
11 -- a screening phase where we enrolled these 14
12 thousand donors and as you will see we subjected
13 samples from these donors to storage induced
14 hemolytic assay. The goal was to over enroll from
15 minority population donors, so two thousand
16 African-Americans, two thousand Asian, two
17 thousand Hispanic, and also over enroll so called
18 super donors. These were based on the criteria of
19 greater than 10 donations in the prior two years
20 without a hemoglobin deferral. So, all of these
21 donors gave informed consent, including for
22 extended genetic testing and long term storage

1 samples, and then, as you will see, samples were
2 derived from these donors and a GWAS was executed
3 on the samples characterized from these donors.
4 There was also a recall phase where donors who
5 demonstrated extremes of hemolysis and end of
6 storage hemolysis on the screening phase were
7 recalled, and the goal of that was to confirm that
8 the findings from the screening phase were
9 reproducible within donors over time, so after six
10 months or so these donors were brought back and
11 similar samples subjected to repeat storage
12 hemolysis assays at end of storage, but in
13 addition in that phase we required the whole unit
14 which allowed for more extensive characterization.

15 So, this just shows that the testing was
16 standardized between the blood center in Wisconsin
17 and Tamir and Mark Gladman's group and the SRI
18 which is the central lab or the program and there
19 is a large central repository, and then materials
20 being in process now for the genomics and the
21 metabolomics is in progress now at Jim Zimring's
22 program.

1 So, just in terms of logistics we
2 actually looked at alternative and commercially
3 bag systems, pediatric bags, for example, but we
4 ended up having manufactured for the studies by
5 Hermeneutics a bag that had identical plastic
6 composition and volume to area ratios with respect
7 to standard bags and then did validation studies
8 that showed that when samples were transferred off
9 of a leura reduced pack cell unit into these 12.5
10 ML transfer bags that the storage perimeters were
11 identical or virtually identical in the parent
12 unit and these specially produced transfer bags.
13 So the release units were actually transfused into
14 patients. We didn't consume these 14 thousand
15 units in the screening phase, we couldn't afford
16 to buy them, but in fact them being released to
17 patients and prior and subsequent donations by
18 these donors being transfused to patients allows
19 us to now look at the clinical outcomes in our hub
20 hospitals after the receipt of these units and
21 correlate that with the in vitro and genetic and
22 metabolomics data.

1 In addition, we acquired the leuk
2 reduction filters and those were used to recover
3 white cells for DNA analysis and there is an ample
4 number of frozen white cells and DNA for future
5 research. In terms of the testing we've completed
6 a large (inaudible), I'll describe that, and the
7 hemolysis assays were performed at end of storage
8 on these transfer bag samples. I'll describe
9 those in a little bit of detail and then again,
10 the extreme hemolysis data from the different
11 parameters that we measured were used to select a
12 group of donors who were recalled for additional
13 unit collection and that additional unit was
14 stored and samples serially through the course of
15 storage. We did also prepare transfer bag from
16 this unit so we could validate the reliability of
17 the transfer bag findings relative to the parent
18 unit and findings. We had these four storage
19 perimeters mechanical fragility ended up
20 correlating strongly with, I forget whether it was
21 oxidative osmotic and was less reproducible in
22 this assay, so we actually restricted mechanical

1 fragility to the recall samples.

2 So, these are the assay sample storage
3 hemolysis spontaneous breakdown of red cells and
4 hemoglobin levels and supernatant. The other
5 parameters were based on washed red cells and we
6 performed both osmotic and oxidative hemolysis,
7 again with a window of between 39 and 42-days post
8 collection.

9 The study ended up accruing 13,770
10 donors who enrolled, some of them went through
11 some enrollment, they consented but ended up not
12 completing a donation and we got pretty close to
13 our goals with respect to the minority population.
14 We actually exceeded our goal with respect to high
15 intensity donors. For some of the analyses I'll
16 show now we excluded the high intensity because as
17 I'll show you there is a significant confounding
18 effect that donors who give more frequently have
19 perturbed storage effects, so looking at some of
20 the effects, such as donor age and gender, we
21 restricted the analysis to a smaller group of
22 about 10,500 donors excluding the high intensity

1 donors. So this just shows data that correlates
2 sex and age with the storage hemolysis and this is
3 similar to the data that Jason and Tamir published
4 previously, so actually an interesting kind of
5 hump in middle age males of an increased rate of
6 storage hemolysis but significant, highly
7 significant, differences between men and women.
8 Here we are looking at osmotic hemolysis, again,
9 significant differences between men and women,
10 with again a sort of a middle aged increase in
11 men, and then oxidative hemolysis again higher
12 rates in men and women that disappear with the
13 older age group donors.

14 This is looking at the racial ethnic
15 categories, so if we just, for example, look at
16 osmotic hemolysis you can see a significant shift
17 in the overall histogram of correlations between
18 levels of osmotic hemolysis and racial ethnic
19 groups and in particular, African-American donors
20 here, so a very significant shift towards lower
21 osmotic hemolysis, more a capacity of red cells
22 stored for 42-days from African-Americans donors

1 to tolerate osmotic stress.

2 In the summary table down here, just as
3 looking at whether there is significantly
4 increased or decreased hemolysis relative to
5 Caucasian donors for these other donor categories,
6 so you can see that African-Americans have
7 significant increased storage hemolysis, decreased
8 osmotic and increased oxidative. These findings
9 were consistent with the hypothesis that minority
10 populations, including both African- American and
11 Asians, would be selected for polymorphisms that
12 might influence storage properties.

13 A somewhat surprising finding was the
14 observation that high intensity donors had
15 significantly increased storage and reduced
16 oxidative hemolysis. We'll talk about that a
17 little bit more. In fact, here it is. This is
18 just now including the high intensity donors, so
19 we have fairly large numbers of donors that
20 crossed this frequency of donation, so ranging
21 from first time donors never phlebotomized up to
22 donors who have given ten or more donations in the

1 prior two years and we see within both genders a
2 highly significant reduction in oxygenated
3 hemolysis with frequency of donations. This was a
4 surprise to us and we suspect and are doing
5 analyses. We do have ferritin and extended CBC
6 data on all of these donations, so we suspect that
7 this is at least in part driven by the fact that
8 repeat donation results in iron loss, so this is
9 just looking at the same population with respect
10 to ferritin levels in obviously non-stored fresh
11 blood collection and you see what's well known,
12 which is with frequent donations you drop your
13 ferritin dramatically. Women start out with a
14 lower and drop to quite low levels, so we're
15 pursuing the hypothesis that this finding with
16 respect to frequency of donation could be
17 attributable to iron depletion and essentially a
18 sort of an iron deficient erythropoiesis. In a
19 sense this is a little bit similar to iron
20 deficiency anemia where the significant increased
21 oxidated damage, et cetera, can cause red cells to
22 hemolyze and iron deficiency.

1 So, this is data from Steve Spitalnik,
2 presented at last year's ABB that makes the point
3 that frequent phlebotomy and iron depletion could
4 affect not only the donor's health but could
5 affect the efficacy of the transfusions, which is
6 sort of a potential observation from our study and
7 what Steve did was essentially phlebotomize the
8 iron depleted mice and phlebotomized them and
9 demonstrated that when you transfuse blood from
10 mice that have been iron depleted you see
11 significantly reduced recovery of those red cells.

12 So this leads to the hypothesis that
13 frequent blood donation may actually not only
14 adversely affect the donors but may also result in
15 a red cell product with lower transfusion
16 efficacy.

17 These three parameters that we measured
18 were not correlated with each other, so this is
19 good in that they are independent. We hope
20 correlates of possible genetic pathways and
21 metabolic pathways that will be analyzed in
22 subsequent studies.

1 Now, as I mentioned, we recalled the
2 donors with the extremes of hemolysis and the goal
3 here was to validate that the findings from the
4 index were reproducible on downstream donations
5 and also to obtain large quantities of cells and
6 material from the storage units for further study,
7 so we did show a significant correlation,
8 particularly osmotic and oxidative hemolysis. It
9 is interestingly storage hemolysis, the FDA sort
10 of standard for QC, has a very low dynamic range
11 and relatively poor reproducibility within donors
12 over time. Then this just shows the change over
13 time in the perimeters both the spontaneous and
14 the oxidative osmotic and mechanical hemolysis
15 parameters and these data show again a classic
16 progression in these parameters with the
17 reproducibility within donors, the associations
18 with racial ethnic categories, so we do believe
19 that all these findings support the premise that
20 there is a genetic component to the variability in
21 donor propensity to store, and this has now been
22 analyzed with the GWAS and metabolic component is

1 in progress.

2 Just a brief comment on the GWAS we
3 started with a lot of research in terms of what
4 was available, the UK biobank, and the interval
5 study was using this UK biobank array, so we
6 learned a lot from them, but we decided to go
7 further and we developed what we're calling the
8 Transfusion Medicine array. So we formed a series
9 of expert groups and sought experienced
10 collaborations with experts in blood grouping and
11 sickle cell disease transplantation and iron
12 metabolism, red cell metabolism, immunology
13 coagulation, the interval study itself, and we
14 created extended lists of all the known
15 polymorphisms that are associated with all
16 diseases and all pathways within these various
17 contacts. So, we have a GWAS array that has been
18 enriched and has a sort of major content of
19 350,000 snips that are classic full geno coverage
20 array. We extended the coverage to improve
21 representation of African-American and Asian
22 populations as well as Brazilian because the same

1 array has been used on a large sickle cell cohort
2 and the REDS-III program and then we added a large
3 number of snips and copy number polymorphisms
4 based on the expert panel input related to all of
5 these areas that I alluded to. We also increased
6 the representation across all of the genes that
7 are known to be expressed and platelets and red
8 cells, all of the genes associated with iron, all
9 of the genes associated with sickle cell disease,
10 and we ended up with a 100,000 snip and copy
11 number variant array. This proved to be extremely
12 accurate so it's been applied not only to the over
13 13,000 donations in the RCB all mix but about 3000
14 sickle cell samples from the RED's Brazil program,
15 and just to point out here that we have 99.4
16 percent call rates across the genome and lastly,
17 looking at racial ethnic groups we have excellent
18 ancestry calls with respect to the self-disclosed
19 population racial ethnic groups and when we just
20 looked at some known sort of associations for
21 example, the calls with respect to the B or O or
22 Duffy, ex cetera, classic blood group genes we

1 have minor (inaudible) frequencies that are very
2 consistent with reported rates. So, we have a
3 high confidence that this array is performing
4 appropriately.

5 No data on the array yet in terms of the
6 correlations with storage phenotypes or other red
7 cell parameters but that is in progress at this
8 point and should be available by early next year.
9 Just to acknowledge this is obviously a huge team
10 effort and working group, RTI support, lab team
11 members that did all that testing and then the
12 particularly NHOBI and the participating blood
13 centers.

14 Thank you. (Applause)

15 DR. RAIFE: We were just discussing -- I
16 think we'll just discuss this until a little after
17 1:00 o'clock, it will eat into our lunch just a
18 little bit, but that way we'll stay on schedule.
19 So, now this session is open for discussion.

20 DR. DOCTOR: Well, thank you, those
21 talks were brilliant and really interesting. I
22 have two questions. I'm sorry, Alan Doctor, Wash

1 U.

2 First, for the metabolomics pair, this
3 end, I'm interested in your thoughts about the
4 importance of examining the dynamic range in the
5 pathways that you're studying. For example,
6 versus just studying them at rest, and for
7 example, imposing oxidative stress and examining
8 the ability to respond to that in terms of defense
9 and looking at the ability to accelerate
10 glycolysis or reducing equivalent recycling and
11 whether that's necessary to unveil weaknesses that
12 may not be apparent when studying at rest?

13 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: Thanks for the
14 question. If I got the question right you are
15 asking whether we have any idea of the dynamic
16 range of (inaudible) responses that are donor
17 dependent and stress dependent. We've done
18 several studies in red cell self-storage but also
19 in responses of red blood cells to acclimatization
20 to the altitude of that box here, or responses to
21 external stressors or stimuli there is a chance,
22 for example, severe hemorrhagic shock. It would

1 be great to perform (inaudible) on sort of rebel
2 cells challenge with
3 (inaudible) for example. We've
4 done some studies on rebel cells
5 that are aggravated with
6 anti-oxygen like (inaudible) and
7 vitamin C for example, that to some
8 extent can also become
9 pro-oxidants. I think that it will
10 be key as Professor Palsson was
11 pointing out before that at first
12 for sole numbers we need to analyze
13 many more samples from many more
14 different donors than what he had
15 done so far.

16 The second thing is we have to do that
17 in reproducible manner meaning, for example,
18 (inaudible) and the third thing, we need to make
19 these available for the public audience through
20 generation of data bases that are freely
21 assessable and amenable to elaboration through
22 system biology approaches.

1 DR. PALSSON: So many I can say a couple
2 of things. I think you were interested in the
3 dynamic ranges of the fluxes of these pathways
4 that are operating in the red cell under cold
5 storage. So, what I did not have the time to go
6 through or describe is that these network level
7 flux models that we have estimate, based on all
8 the data that you have, what the most likely flux
9 is to a particular pathway. Based on that we can
10 -- and it's described in the publication -- we can
11 look at what the state of these pathways are in
12 the three phases of metabolic decay.

13 As an example, the non-oxidated part of
14 the pentose pathways is quite interesting. So, in
15 phase 1, the pentose pathway goes through out of
16 glycolysis and back into glycolysis. In phase 2,
17 the salvage pathway is very active and is
18 recycling the pentose to bind it to rebuild the
19 nucleotides. In phase 3 it reverses again into
20 the same state that this was before. So, if you
21 are thinking about dynamic ranges that pathway,
22 the non-oxidated branch of those pathways flips

1 directions twice, or I should say, flips direction
2 at each of the (inaudible) in the curve. So there
3 is clearly a lot of dynamic range, at least in
4 that pathway. I believe one of the things that
5 you are quite interested in is also to see how
6 much of the oxidative stressors restrict the total
7 flux through the pentose pathway and it is
8 interesting that when we started tinkering with
9 the glutathione precursors some of those
10 constraints maybe affected by the availability of
11 glutathione. It is being turned over, clearly,
12 during storage and one of these 8 biomarkers is
13 also oxoproline, which is actually a derivative
14 product from glutathione. So maybe we can also
15 have some dynamic range in what flux is through
16 that pathway under storage conditions. So,
17 glutathione degradation. So, I guess what I'm
18 trying to say is that some of the pathways that we
19 know now to be operating the red cell there is
20 quite a bit of dynamic range in them. I think
21 others, you know, like the glycolytic flux just
22 seems to decay continuously over time and maybe

1 the hydrogenates oxidation is one process that
2 continually degrades glycolytic rate at the
3 oxidative part of the pentose pathways also seems
4 to also be going down over time. But some of the
5 other pathways seem to have a little bit more of a
6 dynamic range to them.

7 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: If I may add
8 something, these models are also relevant in that
9 of course taking into account key variables such
10 as PH and the other thing is that we can use these
11 approaches to model the way the red blood cell
12 response, not just in the normal range, but also
13 in some pathologic ranges. One of the questions
14 that has been identified to be interesting for the
15 community is, for example, whether glucose-6 is
16 (inaudible) donors may be good donors and these
17 models can predict at least from a metabolic
18 standpoint whether you would have a given
19 metabolic outcome rather than other, which we
20 don't know whether it's going to be (inaudible) in
21 the clinics or the final outcome, but it's
22 something that we can do now.

1 DR. PATEL: Can I just follow-up on that
2 question regarding the way the metabolic
3 metabolomics data you're getting is helping us on
4 this and how red cells handle different types of
5 oxidative stress. So, a couple of questions.
6 When you have the shifts in these metabolites and
7 hence the metabolism, do you see changes in the
8 activity of the enzymes that use those metabolites
9 to protect the red cells against whether it be
10 hydrogen peroxide lipid peroxides, and so forth,
11 that's my first question. The second question,
12 which is a little bit off the wall, that comes
13 from a few studies published from a group in
14 England a couple of year ago that suggest that
15 there are circadian rhythms in anti-oxidant
16 enzymes in red cells. So, have you seen or has
17 anybody else seen any differences any whatever
18 endpoint related to red cell storage and time of
19 collection or time of day of analysis or things of
20 that nature?

21 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: If I may go ahead, so
22 the sample preparations strategies and sample

1 handling strategies deeply influence the metabolic
2 phenotypes and the first question, again, was
3 about --

4 DR. PATEL: What is the function of the
5 change in the metabolic flux? What is happening
6 to the proteins that you use as metabolites?

7 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: Interestingly, there
8 is two things that we have been observing at least
9 in our studies which doesn't necessarily imply
10 that it's correct for every single observation,
11 but what we're observing is that some glycolytic
12 enzyme, for example, change the rates of activity
13 and some enzymes actually start performing some
14 moonlighting function. I'm thinking of, for
15 example, anti-oxygen and enzymes such as peroxide
16 oxygen 2 that at some point during that
17 self-storage becomes a phospholipase or another
18 enzyme such as lactate hydrogenase that at some
19 point go into the reducing environment that, you
20 know, is (inaudible) by lowering the PH, starts
21 playing other functions such as, for example,
22 converting ketoglutarate to all oxoglutarate in

1 the reaction that generates (inaudible). So,
2 yeah, that is an interesting point.

3 Dr. BUSCH: I'd like to comment on a
4 point here which is you talked about an
5 endometabolome and exometabolome and in a sense in
6 a stored red cell you have the fluid in which the
7 red cells are suspended through storage and then
8 you have the red cells with the membrane and
9 internal cytoplasm, if you will, and some of your
10 studies I know have looked separately at both, for
11 the big study that we've executed we actually have
12 done a lot of control work for metabolomics, et
13 cetera, which I'm presuming you are aware of, but
14 what we're doing is we're freezing the entire
15 sample, which is a combination of the
16 endometabolome and the exometabolome and I'm just
17 curious how important is it to separate the vast
18 majority of the fluid, if you will, in a stored
19 red cell is probably within the red cells, but is
20 it important to separate those and is your insights
21 to metabolism going to be influenced by the sample
22 that you start with and the way it's processed?

1 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: I think it definitely
2 is, the point is you are going to ask different
3 questions. At the end if you assume that you have
4 potential markers like xanthine and hypoxanthine
5 as a precursor of H2O2 in that you're regenerating
6 pathways. Those are the level of intracellular
7 (inaudible) xanthine and
8 extracellular xanthine
9 intracellular and extracellular may
10 be combined to have maybe a better
11 predictor of -- maybe Professor
12 Palsson knows this better.

13 DR. PALSSON: So maybe I can say a few
14 things about that. Some of the metabolites, like
15 the purines that you mentioned, measuring inside
16 and outside is roughly the same measurement. In
17 metabolic phase 3 the purine nucleotides have
18 begun to fall apart and some xanthine and
19 hypoxanthine builds up inside the cell and leaks
20 across the membrane and builds up there. So they
21 show a similar profile but if you look at other
22 compounds like adrenal glucose it's in high

1 concentration outside and they're have been up
2 taken but once they're inside the cell like the
3 glucose (inaudible) operates on it you won't see a
4 buildup of glucose inside the cell but it reaches
5 kind of a quasis steady state and that's very
6 important when you are calculating the flux math.
7 So sometimes it's important to measure them
8 separately, sometimes it's not, but on the
9 previous I just want to point out that this is the
10 only state that generation and systems biology
11 analysis is a top-down kind of a process where you
12 start with the overall features and you go into
13 more detail and once you pass the statistical
14 analysis of how variables are related you can get
15 into a pathway level of analysis to look at the
16 relative flux through the pathways like I talked
17 about and then even it can go into further level
18 of detail but you are quizzing individual
19 biochemical events. Observing these kinks in the
20 overall pattern raises questions about first how
21 is the flux match shifted within the different
22 metabolic states and we've been able to map that

1 out, then you ask the next question: why? What
2 is the mechanism? So, I believe in our
3 transfusion paper we point out that there are five
4 individual and sematic steps of particular
5 interest in how they are regulated and how they
6 may produce this overall pattern that we are
7 talking about.

8 I mentioned one of them, the mutase that
9 makes 2,3, DPG from 1,3 DPG. We always assumed
10 that 2,3, DPG degrades by dephosphorylation and
11 becomes the 3 PG and just goes down the glycolysis
12 but when we balanced the whole map and when we
13 looked at the proton balancing the PH it is much
14 likelier that the it actually goes back to 1,3 DPG
15 and then goes down glycolysis and makes 2 ATPs and
16 that's when you have the built up of ATP during
17 that period.

18 Another enzyme that shows up in that
19 analysis is GAPD hydrogenase and we haven't looked
20 at that but this you saw with Angelo, he's been
21 looking at the stability of that enzyme and how
22 that may affect the overall metabolism. So, we

1 have a half a dozen very well defined biochemical
2 hypothesis on the function and the regulation of
3 these enzymes that probably warrant some detailed
4 chemical work.

5 DR. BUSCH: Is the point on the
6 circadian rhythm because, I mean, reality is a bag
7 of red cells or the red cells that are circulating
8 in our body, vary in age from being produced today
9 to having them produced three months ago, one
10 possible explanation for why women, for example,
11 have different properties is that during their
12 menstruating and childbearing period is they are
13 essentially losing red cells and they may have on
14 average younger population of red cells. So in
15 all of these metabolic like studies do you in any
16 way think it's important to discriminate the
17 actual age? We're looking at an average
18 phenomenon of the mixture of red cells that have
19 around for three months versus those that have
20 been produced today.

21 DR. PALSSON: Well, how do we start to
22 think about that? We would love to be able to age

1 fractionate the cells in the initial collections
2 to see if it decays at different rates, that's for
3 sure. I just don't know how to do that. Maybe
4 you do. But that would be wonderful if you could
5 do that. But it is interesting though that even
6 if it is a population of red cells that comes out
7 of the donor first of mixed physiological age they
8 seem to go to these three phase shifts as a whole.
9 So, in that sense maybe the physiological age
10 creates some variation on hold individual red
11 cells perform but we don't see any evidence of
12 subpopulations in there. There is that subtle
13 kink though that I mentioned that is on day 32 to
14 35 that maybe warrants a little more
15 investigation, but the overall pattern seems to be
16 the same for all the red cells of the same
17 physiological age. It doesn't exclude the error
18 parts there if you were actually able to
19 fractionate and maybe the slightly different
20 quantitative pattern but the qualitative pattern
21 is the same.

22 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: We did also perform

1 some analogies of rebel cell population and
2 through (inaudible) gradients. We didn't store
3 them. Rapid cell population it is non-
4 (inaudible) it's 60's, 70's that have different
5 metabolic phenotypes. For example, it is known
6 that glucose 6 phosphate dehydrogenase activity
7 and (inaudible) decline with the age of the red
8 blood cell population and it is also true that the
9 red blood cells are younger blood cells population
10 from my young donor is not a younger blood cell
11 population from an old donor. We are doing some
12 of the tying of the (inaudible). I think that the
13 experiment of the sorting the population and then
14 preserving them and performing metabolomics and
15 proteomics analyses will give our data a lot.

16 DR. PATEL: Just one last comment on
17 that last bit of discussion. When we've tried
18 that, when you just take stored red cells and age
19 amount 35 days and look at their age based on
20 physiologic age they all behave like older red
21 cells and they look like older red cells based on
22 their ability to be separated, but what's

1 interesting is that if you've collected fresh you
2 see these great populations and you lose that
3 resolution after the storage time in the blood
4 bank.

5 DR. D'ALESSANDRO: I remember a
6 (inaudible) just came out like two years ago where
7 actually they showed that the preferential
8 population of these lost at the end of the search
9 field which is no more likely to be normalize at
10 the end of the search period is the one that was
11 the oldest population at the beginning of the
12 search. The one with the extreme and differential
13 density but I haven't seen any further study on
14 that.

15 DR. RAIFE: I'd like to bring up one
16 last point. There has been expressed here sort of
17 a yearning and need for a way to share data. I
18 think we all agree that we have large volumes of
19 data accumulating and not a very good way of
20 integrating data from one study and one laboratory
21 to the next. What are your thoughts on that?

22 DR. PALSSON: Well, I think it is an

1 issue that needs to be addressed and I know
2 REDS-III is building a big data base but would
3 that only contain data from that study or could it
4 be open tops so that Angelo could put his data in
5 and we could put our data in and so could others.
6 So, I think the need for that data base is strong.
7 I can tell you that I work a little bit with other
8 organizations, the e-coli and the e- coli
9 community has built data bases where they harvest
10 say expression "pull in data" from every single
11 laboratory that's generating such information and
12 what's interesting about big data analysis of some
13 data like that is not so much that you learn
14 scientific things, you learn other things. For
15 instance, you learn that data from the different
16 labs cluster differently. So even if the
17 procedures they use ostensibly are the same, there
18 are some subtle uncontrolled variables in the
19 protocols that are different and they lead to
20 different properties of the data. Big data sets
21 also have revealed other issues with other
22 experimental protocols, so some people, for

1 instance, measure growth rates in 96-well plates
2 robotically and end up looking at the data you see
3 a few of the wells are always out layers, so there
4 is something wrong with the reader do detect
5 things from that well, so what I am trying to
6 point out by these two detailed examples they've
7 been irrelevant to the field of study here but is
8 is the fact that big data analysis like that helps
9 the as a whole to recognize the data point of
10 differences in protocols and a number of other
11 things in addition to being scientifically
12 valuable.

13 DR. BUSCH: Certainly the Simone's
14 step-down REDS RBC omics data set will one become
15 a public use data set at some point in the future
16 but while we're working on it we're inviting
17 collaboration so Angelo is now involved and we've
18 done the collaboration with you, Tom, to validate
19 your ATP measurements and both on the analysis
20 side, the sample sharing side, and the data
21 sharing side, during the process will become an
22 open collaborative enterprise and then in the long

1 run will of necessity be established as a public
2 use data set.

3 DR. PALSSON: Yes, on that I think it's
4 very important to have a data base like that that
5 is open that there's discipline in depositing the
6 data as it's generated because once you have the
7 data in Excel spreadsheet that's three months old
8 it most likely never will go into a database.
9 Like I said, it becomes bricked, it becomes
10 separate from the rest, it loses a lot of utility
11 if it isn't flowing into the database basically
12 real time or more or less real time.

13 DR. DOCTOR: Sure, this GWAS design
14 question about the REDS-III omics project, I'm
15 wondering if this consideration for epigenetic
16 regulation of the gene array or the gene sets that
17 you're exploring and whether there is enough known
18 about that to consider the importance that might
19 otherwise be missed and the way you're collecting
20 the samples will there be an opportunity to
21 evaluate that?

22 DR. BUSCH: Yes, so by epigenetic you

1 mean things like methylation of DNA or RNA
2 transcripts, et cetera. Yeah, it's a good
3 question, certainly the GWAS itself is a DNA based
4 analysis we are doing the metabolomic component of
5 both the serial storage units and we're talking
6 with Angelo about doing metabolomics end of
7 storage on the entire 13,500 samples so there are
8 cells frozen but these are PMCs from these donors
9 so you could do RNA expression but how relevant
10 would that be to what's inside the red cells and
11 influencing red cell storage?

12 I mean, most of the focus of the
13 metabolomics is on the proteome or the metabolome
14 but we now understand that there is probably 50
15 fold more genes in our genome that are being
16 expressed to RNAs that are functional that are not
17 even translated into proteins. Now, would those
18 have any relevance to red cell storage phenotype?
19 I don't think so. I mean these are relevant to
20 the expression of the DNA and control of
21 transcription, et cetera, and they may be
22 genetically causing these epigenetic phenomenon

1 may be driving what we're seeing in different
2 racial ethnic groups and different individuals but
3 I don't think they're still operational within a
4 red cell unit in a blood bank. What do you think?

5 DR. PALSSON: Epigenetic parameters? I
6 don't know where to start on that one. But I will
7 say that we will, I think, have different
8 requirements for genetic data that comes with the
9 particular cells that you're working with in an
10 experiment. I don't know if there are ethical
11 issues, you know, and all of that but it would be
12 nice to have the genetic data. Of course, if you
13 did deprotonic coverage of the data sets you will
14 see the immunized sequel is different right there
15 in the red cell proteome might be enough.

16 DR. RAIFE: I think we should break for
17 lunch. Thank you. And reconvene at 2:00 p.m.

18 (WHEREUPON, at 1:12 p.m. a luncheon
19 recess was taken.)

20 AFTERNOON SESSION (2:04 p.m)

21 DR. KLEIN: Well, if we can take our
22 seats, we will start the afternoon session and the

1 first session one on animal models and our first
2 speaker will be Dr. Paul Buehler. Dr. Buehler is
3 a pharmacologist and a laboratory of biochemistry
4 and vascular biology at CBER and he's going to be
5 speaking about the potential biomarkers of red
6 cell function in animal studies - Paul.

7 DR. BUEHLER: Thanks, Dr. Klein. So,
8 I'm basically a toxicologist. I look at things in
9 terms of dose and exposure. What I'll do is I'll
10 go over some animal models, define biomarkers,
11 give some examples of biomarkers as they might
12 relate to red blood cell transfusion and then
13 provide an example animal model that we use for
14 transfusion and some characteristics of that model
15 and how to apply biomarkers to that.

16 So this is the way I characterize animal
17 models. I characterize them into efficacy models,
18 which are basically proof of concept models. They
19 evaluate animals with disease which is either
20 spontaneous or existing, they typically have
21 endpoints of diseases attenuation or reduced
22 mortality.

1 Secondly, toxicology models. These are
2 the types of models we deal with at FDA. These
3 are preclinical safety assessment models. They
4 usually follow GOP, they're designed to include
5 rodents and non-rodent species and the importance
6 in terms of difference between the models here, is
7 that these are animals with a healthy background.
8 They're all healthy models, no disease state, and
9 they're designed to understand essentially the
10 dose dependence of intervention and how that does
11 effects clinical chemistry, hematology and organ
12 function.

13 Combined models are actually quite
14 useful. There's an example of those types of
15 models in this meeting and these models basically
16 have a disease state which essentially evaluate a
17 potential additive effect of an intervention.
18 They use mortality as an endpoint, typically, and
19 they can be quite useful for assessing a mechanism
20 of action and what toxicological agent was
21 actually responsible for a type of event.

22 So, the way I see potential advantages

1 in terms of red blood cell evaluation for animal
2 models is that they may predict safety concerns
3 and toxicological response, they can help
4 elucidate mechanisms of toxicity not easily
5 studies in humans and they allow for comparative
6 safety and efficacy between preparations. For
7 example, what I show here -- a biomarker is
8 essentially very strictly defined and it's defined
9 by this group -- it's term best, not to type the
10 best year associated with or known about, this is
11 a biomarker's endpoints and other tools working
12 group that FDA and NIH has developed and they have
13 published their working group findings online, and
14 these are available, so they define a biomarker as
15 a characteristic that is measured as an indicator
16 of normal biologic process, pathologic response or
17 response to an exposure intervention, and this
18 actually can include a therapeutic intervention,
19 so you can have molecular, histological,
20 radiographic, or physiologic types of biomarkers.

21 The examples that I thought might be
22 useful for in- vivo evaluation of blood quality

1 are safety, or response biomarkers, which is a
2 category of biomarkers, and then safety, which is
3 basically toxicology and pharmacodynamics, which
4 is basically efficacy.

5 So, examples of pharmacodynamics markers
6 could be blood flow, tissue oxygenation such as
7 arterial venous blood gases, HIF-1 accumulation,
8 pimonidazole adduct formation, safety, if you use
9 an example such as the kidney, neutrophil
10 gelatinase associated lipocalin or NGAL, which is
11 used both non-clinically and clinically. In
12 animals you can look at the gene response, the
13 protein response, and then potentially renal
14 tubular necrosis.

15 So, we have a model that we use that is
16 a Guinea pig base model. This model we
17 essentially started using because it has similar
18 antioxidant properties essentially to humans.
19 Guinea pigs lack the final enzyme in the
20 production of ascorbic acid. They have similar
21 SOD-isoforms, they have similar catalyst, similar
22 activities, RBC disc diameter in the Guinea pigs

1 is very similar to humans and duration of RBC
2 circulation is very similar to humans. We can
3 also use these models or these species as models
4 of systemic blood flow and tissue oxygenation.

5 So, the way our model is basically set
6 up is we collect blood, leuko reduce, separate,
7 store, re-suspend, transfuse at 10, 30, and 90
8 percent which we equate to 1, 3 and 9 unit, then
9 we analyze tissue for acute responses at 8 and 24
10 hours and here we look at biomarker determination.

11 So if we look at the characteristics of
12 AS-3 stored Guinea pig blood it's pretty much at 1
13 day and then 14 days, it's pretty similar to what
14 Bennett and Guerrero published in 2007 in PNAS for
15 42-day old blood, and in our model here you can
16 see what's in the bag at one day, what's in the
17 bag at 7 days, you can see the drastically changed
18 morphological shape of the red blood cell
19 echinocytes and the start of the formation of
20 syrotocynic echinocytes, a decrease in
21 deformability. If you take samples from animals
22 that are transfused at eight hours, essentially

1 see disc shapes at one day and then at 14 days you
2 some echinocytic forms and then in the spleen
3 non-transfused you can see the changes in
4 accumulation in RBCs.

5 So the example I gave of
6 pharmacodynamics response, what I'm talking about
7 here is potential to use something like blood flow
8 in an animal, and this is a very simple approach,
9 all we're doing here is looking at a laser Doppler
10 flow probe around an artery like the aorta, so
11 this is systemic blood flow, it's large vessel,
12 and what we do is we increase the transfusion
13 going in from 10 to 90 and with new blood or fresh
14 blood here we can see the effect, with stored
15 blood you see the effect here, so there's at 90
16 percent transfusion you see a decrease in about 50
17 percent with the stored blood.

18 The issue of tissue oxygenation, there
19 is two potential biomarkers, HIF-1 alpha and
20 pimonidazole, which one is endogenous and one is
21 exogenous. HIF-1 alpha is typically the degraded
22 under physioxic conditions, it's ubiquitinated,

1 it's degraded by the proteasome. Under inadequate
2 oxygen supply the echinocytes and the cytosols
3 then is translocated to the nucleus where it
4 induces hypoxia inducible genes and then this can
5 be measured by several different measurements.

6 With pimonidazole you inject this at a
7 time point, usually an hour before you want to
8 take tissue, when tissue PO₂ drops below 10
9 millimeters of mercury the imidazole ring is
10 activated this reacts with protein thiols and then
11 you have adducts formed which you can either probe
12 with Western blot or you can probe with
13 immunohistochemistry, and we particularly look at
14 the kidney because in the kidney there happens to
15 be a nice gradient of oxygen difference and seen
16 in the cortex typically the tissue PO₂ is about 50
17 millimeters of mercury I the medulla it's much
18 lower, 10 to 20 millimeters of mercury, so this
19 provides a nice area for us to determine any
20 differences.

21 So here are PO₂, we can see with fresh
22 RBCs no change after 8 hours, with stored RBCs

1 there is a decrease, same with venous, and here we
2 see the change in HIF-1 alpha, so at 14 days HIF-1
3 alpha increases significantly, with stored blood
4 at 1-day old blood, essentially, a little bit of
5 increase but not much. If you look at
6 pimonidazole similarly we can see these adducts
7 after immuno blotting in the same area at 14 days
8 of storage, and this is significantly increased
9 from fresh blood, and then if we stain the tissue
10 you can see an increase in the areas in the
11 medulla that stain positive for immunoactivity
12 with the antibody against pimonidazole adducts.

13 So the safety biomarkers that I
14 suggested before was NGAL, which has use in an
15 animal model as well as clinical use, so we know
16 that free hemoglobin and iron are potential
17 problems, so if we dose animals with, as I said,
18 1, 3, or 9 units, which is similar to 10, 30, or
19 90 percent transfusion we see an increase in
20 hemoglobin which increases about 1.5 milligram per
21 mil and when we use the hemoglobin binding protein
22 haptoglobin we can bring in the free hemoglobin

1 down to baseline, and this is seen in the
2 chromatography here with free hemoglobin and then
3 with haptoglobin it's bound in a complex with
4 non-transferring bound iron with increasing units
5 of red blood cells we see an increase in NTBI and
6 when we administer the iron binding transferrin
7 and signaling protein alpha-transferrin we can
8 essentially see a decrease to basal levels of
9 non-transferrin bind iron and this can be seen in
10 the AUC calculation.

11 If we look at the dose dependence in
12 14-day old stored blood, so 1, 3, 9 units, here we
13 start to see some tubular necrosis in the cortex.
14 This is also associated with glomerular
15 microvascular system micro thrombi, and if we look
16 at the biomarker NGAL we can see a dose dependent
17 increase in NGAL mRNA and then a dose dependent
18 increase in the distal tubules which is where NGAL
19 is produced when injury is created. And in both
20 these cases when we administer haptoglobin at 300
21 milligrams per kilogram for transferrin we see a
22 decrease in these effects and that just suggests

1 that iron and hemoglobin are playing partly a
2 role.

3 The other issues we can ferret out here
4 are from the other proteins that we see in the
5 kidney; we can characterize these into categories.
6 Here we characterize them into HB catabolism or
7 oxidative stress response. With stored blood you
8 see that these proteins increase quite
9 significantly. Typically, renal tubular reabsorbs
10 plasma proteins and these accumulate in the kidney
11 after there is an injury and then we see an
12 increase in these proteins on a proteomic
13 analysis.

14 One other thing I want to show you is
15 what we see in the vasculature. These are
16 typically the two tissues where we see does
17 dependent affects. We see increase with dose in
18 nitric oxide consumption in the vasculature; we
19 see an increase in plasma lipid peroxidation
20 potential and then we start to see a dose
21 dependent pathological increase at certain areas
22 in the aorta, not the entire aorta, but we can

1 find areas in the aorta where we see a dose
2 dependent increase in a particular necrosis which
3 is called coagulative necrosis and then we see
4 associated with that alpha smooth muscle actin
5 decrease in these areas.

6 Again, this can be blocked with
7 haptoglobin and alpha transferrin and interestingly
8 these areas where there is damage we see a larger
9 decrease of iron deposition.

10 So, I will say that since starting to
11 look at RBCs in terms of a toxicological affect,
12 this is a considerably different challenge than
13 small molecules or even protein based molecules
14 based on the fact that you are essentially using
15 surrogate cells from the animal itself and that's
16 somewhat tricky because you're trying to correlate
17 this to a human response. However, I think animal
18 studies could be quite useful in understanding the
19 quality of RBC preparations when we're doing
20 comparative analysis between things like pathogen
21 reduced stem cell derived or stored RBCs. We can
22 identify biomarkers even in addition to what we

1 have, and these are just examples, that would
2 apply to RBC pharmacodynamics responses as well as
3 safety and these, in my mind, are both related to
4 quality and in my mind it's feasible that these
5 biomarkers for nonclinical evaluation could be
6 determined which best translates to humans and
7 then identified and validated and potentially
8 animal models could be of use in assessing overall
9 red blood cell quality.

10 I just want to thank the people in my
11 lab, particularly Jin Beck and Ila, who have been
12 extremely helpful and my lab chief, Abdu Alayash
13 and my management structure at the FDA and my
14 collaborators in Zurich who do a lot of the
15 proteomic work in genomic work we do. Thank you.
16 (Applause)

17 DR. KLEIN: Thank you very much. Our
18 next speaker is going to be Dr. Tim McMahon. He
19 is the Associate Professor of Medicine at Duke and
20 he's going to talk to us about correction of
21 anemia, humanized and other mouse models.

22 DR. McMAHON: Thank you, Dr. Klein and

1 I'd like to thank the organizers for inviting me,
2 it's been a great meeting so far and the stage has
3 been well set by Paul and others as I'll talk
4 about mouse models of transfusion and in
5 particular a humanized mouse model of transfusion
6 with its pluses and minuses.

7 So, we've talked quite a bit today
8 already about the benefit and harm with red cell
9 transfusion. One can think of their animal model
10 as looking at one of these or the other, but
11 preferably really the balance between the two with
12 ultimately a kind of hard outcome like mortality
13 in mice.

14 I think it's also important also to
15 understand that the context for which the
16 transfusion for anemia takes place, there is
17 always a reason for anemia and it varies and
18 therefore the interaction with the transfuse of
19 red cells will also vary. Paul gave a nice
20 example of some organ specific readouts, in his
21 case the kidney, in our case the lung. I'll talk
22 about modeling in both directions. Modeling in

1 the mouse in such a way that ultimately you are
2 set to bring it back to the human. Again, also
3 equate and impulse remarks.

4 One way I look at the red cell storage
5 lesion, as I call it, is as being two baskets of
6 problems. One, a loss of good things that the red
7 cell normally needs to function, things like DPG
8 for oxygen kinetics, ATP for a number of things
9 nitrite oxide and its derivatives, like snow, and
10 on the other hand the accumulation of bad things;
11 Heme, hemoglobin, micro particles, lipid mediators
12 in the supernatants, anti-leukocyte antibodies are
13 an example.

14 When designing a mouse model of
15 transfusion or using one it is important to keep
16 in mind which sort of basket are we dealing with
17 and also the interaction between the wo. For
18 example, when you are interested in the role loss
19 of ATP may play it may not be sufficient to
20 transfuse 10 percent or 30 percent if the native
21 red cells there are able to compensate you may
22 have to move more toward an exchange transfusion.

1 So the context in which our transfusion
2 model happens to be placed is in critical illness.
3 This is an area where lots of transfusion still
4 takes place in spite of the changes over the last
5 few years, and importantly we know that in this
6 population, like in others, anemia is in fact a
7 positive risk factor for adverse outcomes
8 including mortality independent of red cell
9 transfusion. So, we know that even though liberal
10 transfusion is no better than conservative
11 transfusion, anemia is a problem here.

12 So, we looked at the literature with an
13 eye toward what might be going on when patients
14 fail to do better with more aggressive transfusion
15 as a way to look toward how transfusion might be
16 able to be improved. Looking at literature like
17 the TRICC trial pulmonary sequelae (inaudible) you
18 see this in a number of the clinical trials of
19 liberal versus restrictive transfusion or storage
20 for longer versus shorter periods. Things like
21 pulmonary edema, ARDS, excessively present in the
22 liberally transfused group. So we took that as a

1 starting point and some other considerations we've
2 talked about are defining the condition where
3 anemia and transfusion are present, it's important
4 to have some sense that the biology in the mouse
5 or in the mouse red cell mirrors that in the
6 human, and I'll talk more about that, it's
7 important to look for confounders or unanticipated
8 consequences and it's important to look at
9 relevant and accessible endpoints that you can
10 then bring back to clinical practice or clinical
11 question.

12 So, this is our model, maybe not the
13 prettiest model ever to walk the runway -- with a
14 face like that you might be surprised that this
15 our model -- it's hair is not great, it's skins is
16 not great, but we're using the nude mouse for
17 transfusion of human cells in order to be able to
18 study human red cells when transfused. The nude
19 mouse has been used in a lot of applications. It
20 lacks a thymus and lacks or has very few T
21 lymphocytes and so you can transfuse foreign cells
22 and not worry about rejection.

1 When using a humanized mouse model like
2 this one important consideration is the difference
3 in size of the red cells. The human red cell is a
4 bit bigger than the mouse red cell shown to scale
5 here and the difference in size between mouse and
6 human can play out, particularly in the context in
7 interaction with other changes, for example, the
8 loss of red cell flexibility and shape change so a
9 mouse capillary maybe about five microns actually
10 similar to a human's, so both a mouse red cell and
11 a human red cell will have to deform to get
12 through capillaries in many cases but when those
13 cells are older misshapen or less flexible now the
14 size and shape together become something that
15 leads to a phenotype.

16 So, we got interested in the use of the
17 nude mouse model from our collaborator, Marilyn
18 Telen, she and others have used the nude mouse for
19 studies of sickle cell biology and they find that
20 transfused sickle cells have a relatively short
21 half-life in the nude mouse and shorter still once
22 they're activated with epinephrine in this case,

1 whereas, AA normal human red cells survive, at
2 least up to the 20 minutes transfused, and this
3 data are similar to those that we know from human
4 recovery studies. We haven't looked at longer
5 time points and many of our studies take place in
6 the first hour.

7 So, putting our mouse model together we
8 are interested in the lung and lung function and
9 blood oxygenation as an end point. There has been
10 a lot of focus on blood oxygen delivery but less
11 focus on blood oxygen uptake in the lung and that
12 was of interest to us based on the clinical
13 reports. In some of the experiments I'll show
14 transfused what's equivalent to two units in a
15 mouse and mice are normovolemic, they are
16 anesthetized and breathing room air on a mechanical
17 ventilator. We're looking typically at blood
18 oxygenation and we are also tracking the fate of
19 the red cells and we're interested in post
20 transfusion adhesion of red cells. So
21 illustrating that nude mice tolerate the
22 transfusion of red cells shown here as a blood

1 oxygenation hemoglobin saturation tracing after
2 transfusion of human red cells into a nude mouse,
3 nice healthy saturation and it's relatively
4 stable. In contrast when transfusing stored red
5 cells, we see an early dip in oxygenation, not
6 large, comes back to baseline and then this is
7 kind of a typical thing that we see, it trails off
8 a few percent lower over the next hour.

9 We're interested in the role of released
10 ATP, red cells export ATP in response to a number
11 of stimuli and this activity declines when red
12 cells are stored, so we are interested in whether
13 that might contribute to a storage lesion and in
14 fact when you treat red cells with an ATP release
15 inhibitor you see a similar drop in oxygenation
16 and an early one followed by a later slow one.

17 Then we are interested in what happens
18 to these red cells and what is going on in the
19 lung, so we labeled red cells, transfused them,
20 and then recovered mouse lungs after sacrificing
21 the mice and find that again, with transfusion of
22 normal fresh human red cells this six hours or

1 less after acquisition, stored and processed in a
2 conventional manner, including liquid reduction,
3 very little adhesion of the fresh human red cells,
4 but after six weeks of storage these transfused
5 red cells tend to adhere within the lung.

6 We've gone on to look at the mechanistic
7 basis for this adhesion, both the storage induced
8 adhesion and the adhesion apparently prevented by
9 ARP release, shown here are experiments where we
10 used an anti-body approach to try to identify
11 adhesion receptors mediating the ATP sensitive
12 adhesion of red cells and we find that most of
13 this adhesion is attributable to ELW or ICAM-4 on
14 the red cells, this is an antigen that is
15 importantly common to mouse and human, so with the
16 ELW anti-body we blocked that drop in oxygenation
17 with transfusion and there was a trend toward a
18 decrease in accumulation of red cells in the
19 alveolar space. One of the phenotypes in this
20 model.

21 It is important with key findings in
22 humanized mouse model to validate using mouse red

1 cells. It won't always turn out to be validated,
2 but we look to see whether mouse red cells treated
3 with an ATP inhibitor were also adherence in the
4 lung and also led to this impaired red blood
5 oxygen uptake and extravasation into the airspace
6 and we found that that's the case with mouse
7 transfusion as well, so a drop in oxygenation with
8 glibenclamide treated mouse red cells transfused
9 into a mouse this is the ATP release inhibitor and
10 extravasation of the red cells into the alveolar
11 air spaces.

12 So, making the point that it's important
13 to confirm key findings, at least, with a
14 mouse-mouse transfusion model. We're interested
15 also in the peripheral circulation and the ability
16 to track some of these changes in red cell
17 adhesion, in particular in real time, using
18 intravital microscopy and in collaboration with
19 Mark Dewhurst we have been using a window chamber
20 model. I think we'll hear more about this model
21 from Mark. We've learned many good lessons from
22 him and his work, but essentially we are using

1 this chamber so this is a chamber implanted
2 surgically on day zero and then the mouse
3 recovers, the wound heals, and the mouse is
4 healthy again three days later when we study it.

5 We're interested in blood oxygenation,
6 again, as I mentioned, and oxygen delivery and
7 distribution in the tissues and shown here are
8 through the window chamber with intravital
9 microscopy blood hemoglobin oxygenation maps, so
10 we're seeing the microvasculature; we're seeing
11 venules and arterials; we're seeing capillaries;
12 and the color coding is hemoglobin oxygenation
13 where the closer top red, the higher the
14 saturation, and the closer too blue, the closer to
15 zero saturation. So, you have a nice
16 arteriovenous difference in oxygenation under
17 normoxic conditions in these mice. They're
18 anesthetized with a little bit of hypoxemia, then
19 when we have them inhale hypoxic gas mixture 10
20 percent oxygen everything goes nearer too blue.
21 So, establishing the ability to measure peripheral
22 blood oxygenation and map it, we can get a little

1 fancier with these by also tracking red cells to
2 indicate blood velocity within the arterial and
3 venules. We can look at the direction of red cell
4 flow at each pixel, and to the point of measures
5 of tissue oxygenation that have been brought up
6 earlier today, and Paul illustrated a nice couple
7 of good techniques. Another one here that we can
8 apply within the window chamber is a boron
9 nanoparticle that has florescence quenched in the
10 presence of oxygen, so you get a map of where PO₂
11 is greatest within that window chamber. In this
12 experiment we mapped hemoglobin oxygen saturation,
13 PO₂, and then looked at their correlation and saw
14 them correlating nicely in this area that was well
15 vascularized.

16 A typical experimental scheme using this
17 model might have the mouse being pre-exposed to
18 something to mimic a first hit in the two hit
19 model of transfusion. Harm, endotoxin, for
20 example, or LPS being instrumented; being human
21 diluted to produce anemia -- perhaps critical
22 anemia -- oxygen supply dependent anemia, rescuing

1 with a red cell transfusion and then while
2 monitoring the mouse in terms of blood and tissue
3 oxygen content, functional capillary density, red
4 cell velocity, and then harvesting both the red
5 cells and the tissues and organs of interest.

6 The human dilution model is titratable
7 and it can give a mortality end point. Shown here
8 is a video also examining the microcirculation, in
9 this case of a human, during transfusion of 42-day
10 old red cells done in collaboration with Elliott
11 Bennett-Guerrero and this is using OPS imaging,
12 you may also know it as Cytoscan technique, this
13 is Orthogonal Polarization Spectroscopy. This is
14 a measurement in the sublingual circulation with
15 fairly normal flow that was in difference when a
16 group of patients infused with 40 to 42-day red
17 cells were compared to those getting 7- day old
18 red cells, really there are great differences.

19 In contrast in the mouse, we have the
20 nice advantage that we can label the red cells and
21 see them much better. As shown here, again, an
22 image from such an experiment. Nice, brisk flow,

1 arterial and venule seen together, capillaries.

2 Here is a video from a mouse getting
3 human red cells that have been stored 35-days and
4 you do see here is where the red cells are
5 adherence, here, here.

6 Going further with this we are
7 interested in non- invasive imaging in mice and
8 humans at a little bit greater depth and in a way
9 that will allow us to also read out blood
10 oxygenation and potentially tissue oxygenation.
11 Shown here is a video from a mouse using OCT,
12 Optical Coherence Tomography. Can someone name
13 the organ? The mouse is known for it. It's the
14 mouse ear. So, the color coding here is depth and
15 the more proximal structures are bright green, the
16 more distal structures are orange and red. We're
17 imaging at about a millimeter of depth with a
18 width of imaging of a few hundred microns, and so
19 getting a little deeper past the superficial
20 vessels we think brings us closer to true biology,
21 but again, the question of whether function
22 capillary density, for example, or red cell flux

1 in the mouse ear is relevant is a fair question.

2 The same technique, OCT imaging that has
3 the advantage of a less noise and greater depth of
4 imaging, in this case the human hand.

5 So, in conclusion, the nude mouse model
6 is useful to study human red cells and transfusion
7 consequences in vivo, but that are certainly a
8 number or caveats and I think ultimately key
9 findings will need to be confirmed using mouse-
10 mouse transfusion to rule out species differences,
11 or red cell size differences as the basis, and
12 also validated in larger animal models going
13 forward, but it's very good for mechanism. The
14 real time monitoring of oxygen delivery red cell
15 flux and adhesion can be useful and relevant to
16 transfusion outcomes and we think that validating
17 a non-invasive microcirculation imager that can be
18 used in patients too makes sense.

19 Thank you. (Applause)

20 DR. KLEIN: Thank you very much. We'll
21 now move from the mouse blood bank back to a
22 hamster blood bank and we're fortunate to have Dr.

1 Marcos Intaglietta with us today, he's Professor
2 of Bio Engineering at the Institute of Engineer
3 and Medicine at U.C. San Diego and he's going to
4 talk to us about the cardiovascular effect of a
5 quart or a half-quart and two units of blood
6 transfusion.

7 DR. INTAGLIETTA: Good afternoon. I was
8 originally assigned to talk about the hamster
9 microcirculation but thanks to Tim's wonderful
10 lecture on the microcirculation of the mouse I am
11 spared from that and, in fact, I would just repeat
12 that and probably not so elegant as Tim did about
13 the reasons for studying the in vivo
14 microcirculation in this small animal.

15 Sometime ago, about three or four years
16 ago, we became interested in applying the ideas of
17 transfusion and particularly those related to the
18 development of substitutes to treating anemia.
19 For us, it is really an engineering goal.
20 Engineers, one of the ways that they operate, is
21 they make a pencil and paper model of something
22 and they calculate and that way is a little bit

1 cheaper for instance to develop an airplane rather
2 than build one and see if it flies.

3 So, we began by doing that to analyze
4 what does a blood transfusion do. It was a mere
5 mathematical model, a simple one, but we have done
6 models of any levels of complexity. This model in
7 particular is an elastic arterial system changes
8 of volume, for instance, because of transfusion is
9 accommodated in the venous circulation. If one
10 increases hematocrit by a transfusion the reason
11 increasing viscosity and furthermore is to change
12 viscosity is the use of an elastic arterial
13 circulation you will change blood flow and if you
14 change blood flow you change the dynamics of the
15 diffusion of oxygen out of blood because if oxygen
16 moves slowly there is more time for oxygen to
17 diffuse out according to the partial pressure of
18 oxygen (inaudible). It is not a major effect but
19 it is there, so it has to be accounted for because
20 of the

21 (inaudible) 10 percent effect. So,
22 the first point of doing a model

1 like this is to
2 see what do we know about the viscosity
3 of blood in anemia. In this particular case, in
4 man, and as you see a lot is known about the
5 situation of high blood viscosity with high
6 hematocrits and very little is known about the
7 situation of blood viscosity anemia, and in fact,
8 many of this data is from the sixties - seventies
9 era in which viscometers were not really all that
10 good to measure this kind of fluids. So this is a
11 sort of under populated and dated information.

12 However, the main message here is that
13 the viscosity increases very rapidly as the
14 hematocrit changes. It is a very non-linear clue
15 for hematic curve. If we apply this data and
16 calculate for man what the systemic oxygen
17 delivery should be, and figure all the effects of
18 viscosity on flow, we see that as for very small
19 changes of hematocrit there are significant
20 changes of blood flow and when these are
21 translated into oxygen deliver at the rate of
22 which oxygenated red blood cells come into the

1 microcirculation, if you are in this completely
2 pathological area of hematocrit there is an
3 effect. Blood transfusions to treat anemia occur
4 in this range of deficits, hemoglobin and red
5 blood cells, and therefore the gain that you can
6 get is very little, and actually if you go beyond
7 about a 50 percent deficit of red blood cells it
8 is negative.

9 Well, when you applied this and look
10 specifically at what blood transfusion does you've
11 end up with this result here. If you have no
12 deficit of red blood cells and if you had half a
13 unit all the way to three units you decrease
14 oxygen deliver and you only begin to be neutral if
15 you have an oxygen deficit of 50 percent
16 hematocrit, hemoglobin is half of normal and
17 finally you have some gain but it's not very much.
18 It is

19 percent over the anemic condition if the
20 deficit is 60 percent, which is a hemoglobin of
21 about 6 or thereabouts.

22 Now, we're engineers so we do models a

1 lot of times and to be honest, most of the time we
2 fail. There are more failures than gains. But,
3 the failure of a model, particularly if it is a
4 big failure, is very interesting because it may
5 mean that we've overlooked something. So, now,
6 how are you going to find out? Well, you put the
7 airplane in the wind tunnel and find out if it
8 flies. And, so, we did that with the hamster. We
9 made an anemic hamster and with 50 percent deficit
10 and let it rest for a day and (inaudible) and we
11 transfused blood -- hamster blood. And this is
12 what happens. If you transfuse just plasma you
13 get an increase of cardiac output of 40 percent,
14 and of course, oxygen delivery goes down because
15 you diluted the existing blood. If you transfuse
16 a quarter unit of blood, you get just about, maybe
17 a little bit more, oxygen delivery and of course
18 you gained a little bit now because you actually
19 added red blood cells and you keep going and
20 finally you add two units of blood and now you
21 have not really much of an increase in blood flow
22 cardiac output but you have a fairly good increase

1 in oxygen delivery. If you use high viscosity
2 plasma expanders, one unit to jack up the
3 viscosity of plasma, well, you do fantastic. But
4 this is a very old story for us, we have been
5 acquainted with this for a very long time, the
6 advantage of doing this is you're going to have to
7 use red blood cells to really get the anemia a
8 very strong change in oxygen delivery.

9 Okay, what is going on? The flow is
10 supposed to be going down, and it goes up 40
11 percent regardless of how much blood you add.
12 Well, it took a while for us to figure this out
13 but we realized at some point that if you measure
14 the endotoxins in blood in the normal animal in
15 anemia this anemia formed by iso-hemodilution with
16 human serum albumin, really not much happens. So,
17 it is not that we have some contaminant in the
18 laboratory, if we measure the classic markers for
19 inflammation there is a significant increase.
20 Now, I am told by experts in the field that nobody
21 really gets extraordinarily excited by an increase
22 of TNF alpha or IL-10 in this range here. But, it

1 is there. There is inflammation. The name of the
2 game here is that we count this inflammatory
3 process, the blood transfusion does appear not to
4 have an effect. Now, Dr. Klein recently published
5 a wonderful article saying correlation or not
6 causation and this could be cause correlation.
7 But we pursued this but still we haven't answered
8 the question. But if it is inflammation you can
9 give an anti-inflammatory and the effect should go
10 away and we used dexamethasone, we administered
11 the dexamethasone one hour before transfusion and
12 then looked at what we usually look one or two
13 hours, two hours is our favorite, and you see that
14 the flow effect is half or less.

15 The summary of what is going on here.
16 This is the theoretical curve for what should
17 happen with treating anemia with blood
18 transfusion. If you are here and you add red
19 blood cells you should go up here. Now, that is
20 the next paradox of transfusion. Even though
21 theoretically you should be here, if you go and
22 measure blood flow and oxygen and all the

1 parameters to characterize anemia, you're here.
2 Now, this is experimental, so I'm going to add .5
3 or or a quarter, .5 one and two units of blood. In
4 theory, because of the increase in blood viscosity
5 I should go down this line here. In reality if I
6 go on measuring there I go up this line here.
7 There is a phenomenal effect due to, apparently,
8 inflammation.

9 Now, this again, is what the viscose
10 from an expanders' view might have added a very
11 recent contribution, a very novel concept, that is
12 still very novel in our hands so working through
13 the mechanics of this, these are nano- particles
14 that release nitric oxide and as of now one
15 equivalent unit is also very difficult to
16 establish what nitric oxide release compared to
17 the release, for instance, from endogenous high
18 viscosity due to sheer stress, how to compare the
19 two. But we got here, so far.

20 This is my colleague and friend from
21 Albert Einstein, Joel Friedman(phonetic), who is
22 here in the audience and is the developer of this

1 very exciting transfer.

2 These are very preliminary conclusions,
3 ideas, considerations, if you want to call them,
4 or hypothesis. First, of all, if you're going to
5 transfuse, you transfuse a quarter of a unit and
6 half an until, one or two, while considering the
7 very ability of the data to get the salient fact.

8 You all may know, I'm Italian, more or
9 less. Now, if this is inflammation, there is
10 probably a

11 limit of what inflammation can
12 accomplish and if you are dealing with a sick,
13 wounded patient that has lost blood he is going to
14 be inflamed and therefore, the likelihood of
15 getting a 40 percent increase just because you
16 jacked up the inflammatory response is less. So
17 there is going to be a limit to what you can
18 accomplish with a blood transfusion which might
19 account for why the transfusion sometimes is not
20 effective.

21 And, then I'm sure that this question is
22 in everybody's mind: but how about red blood

1 cells that are stored, that are older?
2 Interestingly, if you look at all the data
3 together it's identical to the fresh red blood
4 cells. I have heard that comment several times
5 here before today. There is one small change, the
6 very ability is very high and from the transfused
7 stored red blood cells, and in this case we used
8 14 days, which is the 42 days for man and
9 hamsters, we got zero effect, no increase in blood
10 flow and we got 100 percent increase. So, there
11 is something going on there, at least in this
12 model, and under these conditions that makes a
13 difference for blood transfusion and for storage.

14 Thank you very much. (Applause)

15 DR. KLEIN: Thank you. It was very
16 interesting and stimulating and I hope we'll have
17 some questions about that. So, our final speaker
18 for this session is Dr. Harold Swartz, who is
19 Professor of Radiology at the Department of
20 Radiology at the Geisel School of Medicine at
21 Dartmouth, and he's going to tell us how to
22 measure effective oxygenation of target tissues.

1 DR. SWARTZ: Thank you very much. And,
2 I really appreciate the opportunity. This is a
3 field that's not my field. My field is
4 oxygenation, and I've learned a lot in, clearly, a
5 challenging and important field, and, hopefully,
6 my remarks will help a little bit.

7 So, I'm going to talk about, actually,
8 how do we measure the effectiveness by -- and the
9 hypothesis is that we want to measure the oxygen
10 in the tissues, and, therefore, that's our target.
11 So, I'm at the Geisel Medical School, which
12 doesn't make much sense. Why would you have a
13 Geisel Medical School? Until you realize this is
14 our source of our funds, and, actually, there is
15 something -- especially in modern medicine now --
16 to be at the Dr. Seuss Medical School. I think it
17 tells us a lot about the state of things.

18 The disclosures -- we have a company
19 that tries to make these instruments. It's not a
20 very good company in which to invest, because any
21 money that we make we put into the EPR Center, so
22 I advise you not to invest in it. But, I have to

1 tell you that we're doing that. The other
2 disclosure I have to tell you is that I'm really
3 focused on oxygen. I see the world through an
4 oxygen lens, and you should take my remarks with
5 perhaps a grain of salt.

6 So, how do we measure? Our goal is to
7 oxygenate tissues. That's why, I assume, we're
8 transfusing, and, so, perhaps the way to do it is
9 to look at what we're trying to oxygenate. I
10 think it's important -- we learned this lesson in
11 the hemoglobin derivatives -- is that you really
12 need to make the measurements in the type of
13 population for which this therapy is intended.

14 And, that probably means that different
15 preparations will be useful for different
16 circumstances, and especially between sick people
17 and health volunteers. And, those are healthy
18 people that other (Inaudible) have acute anemia
19 from trauma. And, I think that's important to
20 keep in mind.

21 You'd like to be able to make these
22 measurements for the initial evaluation, and then

1 you'd like to be able to follow them in
2 individuals. And, I think that's terribly
3 important as we individualize medicine, as we
4 recognize the need to individualize medicine, that
5 you'd like to think about ways of making the
6 measurement that you can do, actually, in the
7 individual. Because, we're not smart enough to
8 know what's good for everybody.

9 And, it's desirable to get this
10 information dynamically and repeatedly, and, so
11 that's what we're aiming for. And, if you look at
12 what's available, if you listen to some of the
13 discussions that we've had already, most of the
14 techniques tend to fall short of these goals.

15 So, I have, as we often do, and one of
16 the great things about computers now is that I
17 rewrote my talk on the basis of some of the talks
18 at the beginning. I had a little bit more
19 clinical applications that I realized I had to
20 modify to talk about, pre-clinical, which I did.

21 But, I think one of the themes that came
22 out is the need for real data. This is such a

1 complex field. We can have lots of theories. We
2 can have lots of principals. Given a
3 circumstance, we can come up with an explanation
4 for anything.

5 And, the thing that kind of destroys the
6 conversations but does help is to have some data.
7 And, I think the measurements of oxygen comes
8 under that. It doesn't mean that the other
9 measures, the functionality are -- and
10 pathophysiology aren't important, but, and even
11 the tissue oxygen isn't as important as the
12 outcomes.

13 So, how do you actually measure oxygen
14 in vivo? You need to think about the methods in
15 terms of what they actually do. So, there's a few
16 methods that actually measure oxygen. There are
17 other methods that measure oxygen in the vascular
18 system, which is quite different than the oxygen
19 in the tissues. There's a lot of transport
20 involved.

21 And, there are methods that measure
22 parameters that reflect oxygen via plausible

1 measurement -- by plausible mechanisms, but
2 they're not measuring oxygen. If you understand
3 the mechanisms, if you understand the
4 circumstances, these could be tremendously useful,
5 but they're not measuring oxygen. And, I think
6 you need to think about these things.

7 We're especially interested in
8 converting these measurements into clinical
9 practice, to change clinical practice, since you
10 have to worry a lot about can they really be used.
11 And, it would be nice if we had methods that we
12 can use in animals and in humans and therefore
13 translate the data from the animal models.

14 So, the methods that measure via
15 plausible mechanisms are the hypoxic markers they
16 talked about. They certainly don't measure
17 oxygen. They tell you qualitatively whether or
18 not there had been a time of hypoxia when these
19 were delivered. There are some nice indicators of
20 redox state.

21 You can get some indication by looking
22 at metabolism using PET, BOLD MRI, will tell you

1 how much the oxyhemoglobin is around. And, that
2 can give you some information, but you need a lot
3 more to go from that to oxygen. Similarly, MRI
4 has some powerful perfusion and diffusion
5 measurements and increasingly MRI spectroscopy of
6 hypoxia-related molecules.

7 These are all very useful techniques,
8 but you have to understand what they're giving
9 you. These are available clinically and
10 pre-clinically, and we tend to use them, but the
11 method -- we need to understand in what
12 circumstances do they really tell us the oxygen
13 itself.

14 So, there's some methods that measure
15 oxygen in the vascular system, especially near
16 infrared and blood gases. This is very useful
17 information. They're telling you what's in the
18 vasculature. You'd actually like to know more
19 about the compartments of the vasculature. These
20 are also available clinically and pre-clinically,
21 but they don't necessarily relate to the oxygen.

22 So, what methods are there for measuring

1 oxygen in the tissues? And, the list is
2 unfortunately not so great -- the oxygen
3 electrode, the OxyLite, the fluorescence. I'm
4 going to go through these one by one. There is a
5 fluorine hydrocarbon NMR technique, and there is
6 something that you've never heard of, but I make
7 my living doing EPR oximetry, and so you'll hear a
8 little bit about that.

9 So, the oxygen electrode is really
10 considered the gold standard. Most of the data
11 that we have in humans and much in the animals
12 that is really measuring oxygen is done with this
13 needle electrode that's passed through tissue,
14 makes a pathway, and so it has some modest
15 limitations, because you're injuring the tissue at
16 the same time that you're making the measurement.
17 You're sticking the needle through.

18 It has given very valuable data, but you
19 can't use it over and over again, because you'd
20 start chopping up the tissue, and that seems to be
21 not a real good idea. And, it's no longer
22 commercially available.

1 The OxyLite, the fluorescence quenching,
2 oxygen quenching of the fluorescence emission is a
3 very powerful technique. It can be used just like
4 the oxygen electrode. It makes a pathway. It has
5 the similar problems of (Inaudible -) local
6 perturbations. It gives a very robust measurement
7 with that limitation, but unfortunately it's not
8 clinically available and it's not likely to be
9 clinically available in the near future.

10 So, fluorine hydrocarbon NMR -- so, you
11 inject this oxygen-sensitive material directly
12 into the site. You can make repeated measurements
13 over time, but somehow it's never had clinical
14 translation, for a variety of reasons. Something
15 to keep an eye out, -- they're not ready for prime
16 time yet -- is there are some promising other NMR
17 techniques that are sensitive to oxygen, and they
18 may become available in the near future.

19 And, then finally, a little bit about
20 EPR oximetry. It requires a one-time injection of
21 oxygen-sensitive material. The thing that we use
22 clinically right now is India Ink, the same thing

1 that your kids use in their skin. And, because of
2 this, the FDA has granted a grandfathering of it
3 so that we can use it directly and avoid the small
4 perturbation of getting a drug through the few
5 years and the few dollars that are involved in
6 getting a new drug qualified. We haven't had to
7 do that.

8 Once it's in there, the one-time
9 measurement, you can then make measurements over
10 time and you can make repeated measurements over
11 time. It's been widely used in pre-clinical
12 models successfully, and we're doing clinical
13 measurements using both India Ink and PDMS,
14 enclosed other materials so that, again, we can
15 bypass the need for clearance of injecting
16 material directly into tissues. And, this just
17 gives you an idea of what this technique looks
18 like, the -- oh, here's this.

19 So, basically, in the presence of oxygen
20 -- in this case you see a squiggle. It doesn't
21 matter. What it means -- you compress, it gets
22 narrower. That means the oxygen is gone. That

1 is, you put a blood pressure cuff on the leg, you
2 release it, it gets there, you can convert that
3 directly into the oxygen.

4 In a robust way this is what it looks
5 like physically. So, here is a foot with a bit of
6 India Ink, or in the metatarsal head. Those of
7 you who are involved with peripheral vascular
8 disease and diabetes, this is where the
9 pathophysiology of diabetes is, and wouldn't it be
10 nice to be able to actually measure the
11 pathophysiology directly. And, it takes about 5
12 minutes to do the measurement.

13 This is just to show you some data.
14 There's some scatter here experimentally. These
15 are years, so this is the injection in the same
16 foot. So, once the material is in you can make
17 the measurements for peripheral vascular disease,
18 presumably indefinitely. But, we only started 10
19 years ago, so that's the most data I can give you.

20 So, this technique, EPR oximetry, has
21 been used in virtually every tissue, from mice to
22 pigs as well as in humans. We've now made

1 measurements in human subjects at several
2 institutions in the United States -- Dartmouth,
3 Emory, Yale, Rochester, Dana-Farber, and in Korea,
4 Japan, and Belgium.

5 And, we've shown in humans now, and
6 particularly with the help of NCI who's funded a
7 program project, to make these measurements in
8 cancer. And, we think one of the uses may be to
9 tell you when more widely used things, such as
10 NMR, will actually give you the parameter that
11 you're interested in. So, I've taken you through
12 very quickly, but I think I've actually stayed on
13 time, which is not my usual case.

14 So, I just summarize, again, that I
15 think the evaluation of the utility of the
16 red-cell preparations should include actually
17 measuring their effect on oxygen, and it should be
18 including the subjects or the pathophysiology for
19 which the therapy will be applied. This is a
20 technical challenge to do with high competence,
21 but I think there are techniques available and I'm
22 highly prejudiced that I think EPR is a method of

1 choice that can be and should be used pre-
2 clinically and clinically.

3 And, we see in humans and we see in the
4 animals that everything isn't equal, and it's
5 really useful to make the measurements in the
6 individuals. And, so you'd like to have
7 techniques in which you could use clinically to
8 look at whether or not an individual is responding
9 to the therapy and how much therapy you need, and
10 then finally if, in fact, anybody is interested,
11 we're really very glad to extend our
12 collaborations. So, I think I should stop here
13 and we'll go to the discussion. Thank you very
14 much. (Applause)

15 DR. KLEIN: If I could ask the other
16 speakers to please come up and have a seat at the
17 table. And, others, please make your way to the
18 microphones. And, while you're doing so, let me
19 ask the first question. Have you done any studies
20 in transfusion in animals at all?

21 DR. SWARTZ: It's an obvious question.

22 DR. KLEIN: It is an obvious one, not

1 only for standard transfusion but, again, for
2 trying to get the issue of quality of the red
3 cells and whether different tissues are oxygenated
4 in different situations, different diseases.
5 Questions from the audience.

6 DR. PATEL: I guess this is a question
7 for Paul. In terms of the model you use, which
8 obviously mimics the human situation because of
9 the ascorbate issue, in comparing the data you've
10 got compared to those from the literature or maybe
11 things that you've done directly, using animal
12 models that do synthesize their own ascorbate, is
13 there a big difference in terms of stored red cell
14 or transfusion toxicity, and if so, what --

15 DR. BUSCH: Actually, I don't know. You
16 know, we started using that model because we were
17 looking a lot at oxidative stress, and it seemed
18 logical to use the model. But, we continued using
19 it because there were some characteristics of it
20 that seemed applicable to a transfusion. But, I
21 mean, there are interesting characteristics that
22 we can find that are different than a species like

1 a rat, which does produce ascorbate at large
2 extents, and when it gets stressed it produces
3 even more.

4 So, if you're looking at oxidative
5 stress, I think, you know, small rodents are not
6 ideal in terms of looking at mice or a rat. I
7 mean, if you want a rodent and you're looking at
8 those types of things, I think a guinea pig would
9 be probably more ideal.

10 DR. KLEIN: Phil?

11 DR. SPINELLA: Phil Spinella, Wash U.
12 Tim, with your new mouse model, how many different
13 ways can you put it into shock, other than, I
14 imagine, hemodilutional anemia? I realize with it
15 being a SCID mouse it might be a sensitive animal,
16 so you probably can't make it septic. Can you
17 traumatize it and make it bleed to go into shock?
18 I'm just wondering how many different ways can you
19 put it into shock?

20 DR. MCMAHON: I think every way you can
21 think of. I can't think of a model of shock
22 that's been used in other animals that couldn't be

1 used in a mouse. It's not what we do, but, --
2 trauma, hemorrhage.

3 DR. SPINELLA: I just heard that
4 (Inaudible -) have had a hard time keeping the
5 mouse alive, period, if we made it septic, for
6 example.

7 DR. MCMAHON: When septic?

8 DR. SPINELLA: Yes. I guess, have you
9 seen this type of model used in other ways other
10 than the way you're doing it now with dilutional
11 anemia?

12 DR. MCMAHON: You're asking about other
13 forms of anemia?

14 DR. SPINELLA: Are there any etiologies
15 of shock in that model that you presented?

16 DR. MCMAHON: It's been used by others
17 for hemorrhagic and septic shock.

18 DR. SPINELLA: Okay. Thank you.

19 DR. KLEIN: I have two questions for Dr.
20 Buehler. First of all, the haptoglobin that you
21 used in the hamster, was that human haptoglobin or
22 was that hamster haptoglobin, and did you have any

1 issues with it?

2 DR. BUSCH: That's human. But, it's a
3 single dose, so you're not going to see much in
4 terms of immunogenicity. If we did repeated
5 dosings, we could have a problem with that.

6 DR. KLEIN: And, the second question I
7 had is that you saw renal toxicity in this model.
8 We've been working with a dog model, as you know,
9 and haven't seen any renal toxicity. Do you think
10 that that's specific to the model, or are we doing
11 something wrong?

12 DR. BUSCH: You're not doing anything
13 wrong. Actually, we worked a lot with dogs, and
14 we actually did a study where we transfused one
15 gram per kg over 8 hours and saw absolutely no
16 change on renal biopsy, no change on CT. I think
17 it could go back to the issue of -- the dog has a
18 very high level of haptoglobin, so that can also
19 be an issue. And, they have, also, a very high
20 level of ascorbic in the kidneys. Those could all
21 be things that make them somewhat resistant to
22 oxidative stress as it relates to hemoglobin as it

1 filters through the kidney.

2 DR. KLEIN: I have a question for Dr.
3 Intaglietta. You moved from your model to your
4 experimental design and then you said that if you
5 used stored cells, 14-day stored cells, you just
6 saw more variability but you didn't really see any
7 differences in flow in oxygen delivery. So, do
8 you think that this could be in any way used then
9 to assess the quality of storage components, or is
10 that simply not sensitive enough of a model to do
11 that?

12 DR. INTAGLIETTA: I think under these
13 conditions it is not sensitive enough, really.

14 DR. KLEIN: Is there a way to tweak it,
15 do you think, so that you could use it
16 specifically for that purpose? Because, it seems
17 like it has a lot of promise in other ways.

18 DR. INTAGLIETTA: Yes. Mm-hmm.

19 DR. KLEIN: Larry.

20 DR. DUMONT: I'm Larry Dumont from
21 BSRI-Denver, formerly of Geisel School of
22 Medicine. So, actually, about 5 years ago we put

1 in an application to MBF for an animal infusion
2 model. He was in the EPR system. He didn't gain
3 any legs, unfortunately. But, Hal, maybe you
4 could comment on work that you've done or your
5 team's done in measuring oxygen in the tissue in
6 the animal and repeated measurements in the
7 systems, using indicators other than India Ink.

8 DR. SWARTZ: Yeah, so, we have some
9 material that is, in fact, just a better sensor
10 than India Ink. So, we can use India Ink readily
11 in patients, and so that's the first that we've
12 done, using something called lithium talasynin
13 (Phonetic). We can measure
14 differences of one tore (Phonetic)
15 with pretty good accuracy, so it
16 extends down.

17 We particularly looked at ischemia
18 reperfusion injury in the brain. We've looked at
19 ischemia reperfusion injury elsewhere. We've
20 looked at liver. We've looked at kidney,
21 following the medullary versus the cortex oxygen
22 in the endotoxic shock. And, there's a number of

1 other -- ours is the only group that's doing
2 humans (Inaudible) collaborators. But, there are
3 a number of other really excellent laboratories,
4 including one here at NIH that are doing EPR
5 oximetry in pre-clinical models.

6 DR. MCMAHON: A question about the ink.
7 Can you tell us what it is in the ink that binds
8 or reacts with the oxygen?

9 DR. SWARTZ: Sure.

10 DR. MCMAHON: And, what I'm wondering
11 is, are there other molecules that may light up
12 the probe -- reactive oxygen species or
13 nitrosative species?

14 DR. SWARTZ: Yeah. So, --

15 DR. MCMAHON: Are there any other
16 caviats?

17 DR. SWARTZ: Sure. No, it's a good
18 question. So, EPR just is looking at unpaired
19 electrons. It's looking at stable free radicals.
20 The reactive oxygen species are in an enough
21 concentration so that they don't give us a
22 problem. So, one of the strengths of the method

1 is that it's very specific.

2 One of the weaknesses of the method is
3 it's very specific and it means you have to inject
4 the material, which you'd rather not. You know,
5 you'd rather use NMR which uses water, which is
6 genius, isn't it -- 102 molar. What a nice
7 concentration with which to work.

8 So, we have to inject -- the unpaired
9 electrons in the India Ink just have to do with
10 the carbon particles. They have some unpaired
11 electrons that are sorting around. It's a
12 magnetic resonance technique. The presence of
13 oxygen -- oxygen has two unpaired electrons,
14 because that's its ground state, and it's these --
15 that's also what makes it a good oxidizing agent,
16 those unpaired electrons. And, it's just the
17 physical interactions.

18 So, the oxygen is acting like a little
19 magnet that is perturbing the magnetic field, and
20 you end up getting a change in the line with --
21 that is proportionate to the concentration of
22 oxygen. So, it's nice and robust, but you have to

1 put the material in.

2 DR. KLEIN: Before I call on Dr. Vostal,
3 I want to follow up on that. So, it's a single
4 injection and then you can make multiple
5 measurements over time. Do I understand that
6 correctly? Or, do you have to inject every time?

7 DR. SWARTZ: No. So, once you inject
8 it's there forever, or generally forever, both the
9 India Ink and the material that we put in, PDMS,
10 which we're, in fact, going through an FDA IDE for
11 approval and we've gotten our first six human
12 subjects done. And, the idea is that it stays
13 there. And, we have another technique for going
14 deeper for an implantable resonator.

15 DR. KLEIN: Dr. Vostal.

16 DR. VOSTAL: Thank you. This will be a
17 question for Tim. You mentioned that there's a
18 size difference between human red cells and the
19 mouse red cells. Have you noticed a difference in
20 oxygen delivery in your model between the two
21 cells?

22 DR. MCMAHON: Difference in oxygen

1 delivery? No. No, we haven't. We have seen some
2 subtle differences in some of the phenotypes. For
3 example, the post storage transfusion lesion
4 phenotype between mouse and human that were
5 otherwise unexplained and we thought might be kind
6 of a combination of the biology we've described
7 and also the size.

8 DR. VOSTAL: But, fresh versus fresh --
9 mouse, human? There doesn't seem to be a
10 difference?

11 DR. MCMAHON: Oxygen delivery in the
12 basal state?

13 DR. VOSTAL: Yes.

14 DR. MCMAHON: No, no difference.

15 DR. KLEIN: Dr. Doctor.

16 DR. DOCTOR: I just have a question for
17 Dr. Intaglietta. Functional capillary density in
18 your models. I'm curious. It's very interesting
19 data in the window chamber, and I'm not familiar
20 enough with it. How generalizable is that to
21 vital organs, say brain, heart, kidney, liver in
22 regulation of functional capillary density in

1 those organs? Have you been able to study that as
2 well, and do the results in your window chamber,
3 in the skin or subcutaneous muscle, you know,
4 similarly reflect what's going on in the vital
5 organs?

6 DR. INTAGLIETTA: Again, the question,
7 please. I'm sorry. I hear so poorly that
8 (Chuckles) --

9 DR. DOCTOR: The relationship between
10 functional capillary density evaluation in vital
11 organs and in the skin window chamber in your
12 model. Have you been able to study functional
13 capillary density in vital organs, also?

14 DR. INTAGLIETTA: Not really. The study
15 in whole organs has to be done with microspheres
16 and things like that. It is very, very difficult
17 to correlate, because functional capillary density
18 in the chamber is measured visually by a trained
19 observer. So, it's a very accurate measurement.
20 The microsphere technique is blind, so it's very,
21 very difficult to make a correlation to it.

22 DR. KLEIN: If there are no other

1 questions -- Tim, you have another question? Go
2 ahead.

3 DR. MCMAHON: Marcus, I'm really curious
4 about the blood flow effect that you described
5 with the high viscosity and also the red cell
6 blood flow effect with the inflammatory cytokine
7 profile. Have you done anything to try to pin
8 down the basis for that -- things, for example,
9 like residual leukocytes or free hemoglobin?

10 DR. INTAGLIETTA: At this point, what I
11 have presented is what we have. We don't have a
12 mechanism

13 (Inaudible) are produced. And, as
14 I alluded to by mentioning
15 Professor Klein's statement in his
16 paper, we still have to treat it as
17 an association, not causation.

18 DR. MCMAHON: Are the red cell units
19 leukoreduced? Do you use a leuko filter for the
20 red cells? Do you filter the red cell units to
21 eliminate leukocytes -- use a filter? I can ask
22 you later.

1 DR. KLEIN: We're at the hour, so I want
2 to thank our speakers. Terrific session. And, if
3 there are other questions, please ask them during
4 the break. We're on break now and we'll be back
5 at 4:00. Thank you. Thank you both. Thank you
6 all. (Applause)

7 (Recess)

8 DR. SPINELLA: All right. If everybody
9 can go ahead and get seated. We'll go ahead and
10 get started with the second part of Session 4 on
11 Animal Models. This Animal Model Session is gonna
12 focus more on shock and trauma resuscitation. And
13 it's a great pleasure for me to introduce a friend
14 of mine for ten years, almost exactly, Mike
15 reminded me today. Even though we worked in San
16 Antonio for two years for the Army, I met him for
17 the first time in Israel ten years ago. Mike is
18 going to talk to us about swine models for shock
19 trauma and resuscitation. And he is the Chief of
20 the Damage Control and Resuscitation Program at
21 the US Army Institute for Surgical Research.

22 DR. DUBICK: All right. Thanks. Good

1 afternoon. I'm glad to be here. So what I've been
2 asked to talk about today is some of our swine
3 models for hemorrhagic shock resuscitation. And
4 this is our usual disclaimer that I'm not here as
5 an official spokesperson for the DoD or the
6 government. So, what are our goals for when we
7 develop these animal models? We want to ensure
8 that we have a relevant to hemorrhage and injury
9 severity. The last several years we've also been
10 interested in what's the coagulation status of the
11 animals as we develop these models. We want the
12 model to be able to help so that we can quantitate
13 blood loss easily and we can also look at survival
14 time. So we're looking at outcomes. We want to
15 maximum it's reproducibility again related to
16 survival. We would pretty much like the untreated
17 animals to be a 100% lethal. And we want to want
18 to minimize any artificial bias that may favor
19 evaluation of a specific product. Cause we're a
20 military lab, our focus is mainly on initial
21 resuscitation and we want to make sure the model
22 allows for inclusion of appropriate controls. So

1 the assumptions we make is that we the primary
2 patient we're trying to treat is going to be a
3 young, healthy, military casualty, who has a major
4 life threatening active bleeding and at the time
5 of injury they would have a normal coagulation
6 system but this was going to change over time.
7 Because the pig has a contractile spleen, we do a
8 splenectomy on all our models and so we consider
9 laparatomy we do for the splenectomy to be kind of
10 an added stress as part of the model. And the
11 resuscitation fluids that we evaluate are
12 primarily those that are either recommended by the
13 Committee on Tactical Combat Casualty Care, that
14 are available and used by the medics, or other
15 first responder in the field. And any adjuncts
16 that we may add to the resuscitation fluids have
17 been shown to be beneficial in rogue models. Or
18 some other small animal model. So our common
19 endpoints are survival, blood loss, fluid
20 requirements to maintain blood pressure,
21 coagulation variables, and we do
22 thrombolastgraphy. Hemodynamics and metabolic

1 variables inflammatory models. And basically the
2 model selection is dependant on the research
3 question that we're trying to address. We
4 typically have used immature female Yorkshire
5 swine, or intact male Sinclair mini pigs in the
6 30-50 kg range. We do controlled and uncontrolled
7 hemorrhage. Several of the studies have been
8 hemorrhage alone, but to be more of a clinically
9 relevant, military relevant model. We've added
10 some poly-trauma including femur fracture. As I
11 mentioned, we do splenectomy and depending on what
12 the IOCOOP recommends, in our attending
13 veterinarians. Animals, in they are anesthetized
14 are ventilated with FI02 varying between 0.21 to
15 1. But we also have done conscious sedated models
16 as well. And if they are anesthetized, they are
17 typically heavily instrumented. The models have
18 been used for comparison for resuscitation fluids
19 previously colloids versus crystalloids but most
20 recently blood products and related drugs
21 including TXA. And benefits of small volume
22 resuscitation was cydo- protective antioxidant

1 immune modulating therapies. And the military
2 limited availability of fluid far forward, we
3 focused on hypotensive resuscitation. So we've
4 selected the swine cause there's been good
5 evidence that swine behave similar to humans in
6 response to blood loss and what I show on the
7 slide on the right, on graphs on the right, is
8 these are three separate hemorrhage models and
9 basically around 50% blood loss, the animals will
10 die. And it's similar to people to losing half of
11 their blood volume, it's hard to keep them alive.
12 And so, the animal seems to be a relevant model,
13 similar to a human response to hemorrhage. The
14 other nice thing about the swine models is that
15 they can be part of multicenter trials. And this
16 was a model that we used that was performed by
17 three different centers. That mimic the treatment
18 in humans, where they have a baseline, we do a
19 femur fracture, that's the injury phase, then did
20 a controlled hemorrhage and hemodilution to get
21 the animals to get coagulopathic. And then they
22 underwent a grade five liver injury, following by

1 treatment. And just showing some of the results.
2 This case we were looking at fresh frozen plasma
3 versus a lyophilized plasma, a dried plasma
4 product is high relevance for the military, and so
5 this multicenter trial allowed us to get results a
6 lot faster. And basically, showing that this
7 particular model worked in the sense that if you
8 look at the post resuscitation blood loss, they
9 were very similar across centers. With FFP and
10 lyophilized plasma showing less blood loss
11 compared to hexten, which was the coagul
12 originally recommended by the military. And then
13 we looked at coagulation parameters. In this case,
14 all the samples were sent to one of the centers.
15 Because of variability in lab values done at
16 different labs, we were able to do them, we did
17 them all in one lab and you can see that you get
18 coagulopathy after PT, with hexten. We've also,
19 this is a model where the animals were basically
20 instrumented under anesthesia five days before the
21 study and then they were, this was a conscious
22 hemorrhage where the animal was sedated with

1 Midazolam and blood about 50% of their blood
2 volume. The small insert graphs show what we did
3 here was we modeled an uncontrolled hemorrhage,
4 but performed the hemorrhage in a controlled
5 fashion. So previous studies, we could get blood
6 loss in real time and then model the way the blood
7 was lost in a controlled setting so that we could
8 look at kind of the effects of an uncontrolled
9 hemorrhage, but, with less variability. And then
10 we were able to resuscitate the animal with
11 various fluids. 24 hours we repaired the injury,
12 gave them the shed blood back and then followed
13 them out for two days to see if they developed any
14 organ failure. And you can see that we get lots of
15 data with lots of different fluids. And the way to
16 sort of normalize all that is to do area under the
17 curve, and as you can see, in this case, on the
18 right side of the lower graph is fresh whole
19 blood. Cardiac indexed was maintained best with
20 whole blood compared in this case we had an HBOC
21 and LR. And the whole blood was one of the better
22 fluids. Plasma lactate, again you follow the

1 different fluids and you can see whole blood was
2 the best in keeping lactate down. We can also look
3 at oxygen debt and in these swine models, three is
4 about normal in these animals. And what we've
5 observed is that if the oxygen debt falls below
6 one, the animal will not survive through the
7 study. And we see again that whole blood is good.
8 And whole blood is good with less blood volume
9 compared to some of the other fluids. And then we
10 have the survival rates that show, again, whole
11 blood had the highest survival. To do some more
12 uncontrolled hemorrhage models, we've performed a
13 hybrid model, where basically we do an initial
14 controlled hemorrhage and 24 mLs per kilo, and
15 then do a spleen injury, allow the free bleeding
16 for 15 minutes. And the nice thing about doing a
17 splenic injury model is that if we wanted to
18 survive these animals, we could then do a
19 splenectomy and then recover the animal. And see
20 how different resuscitation would improve
21 survival. And in these acute studies, we've gone
22 out six hours. And here is one where we were

1 trying to add data to the ratios of blood product
2 being used. And we compared whole blood one to
3 one, one to four. And you can see that fresh
4 frozen plasma was good, as well as the blood
5 products, in reducing blood volume and compared to
6 hexten again. And the survival again, this was a
7 low volume resuscitation, so it was a limited
8 resuscitation with the blood products and
9 basically showed that the survival was not quite
10 as good as had seen, where you can repair the
11 animal and give them their blood back. In this
12 situation, it showed that low volume resuscitation
13 with whole blood or ratios about half of the
14 animals survived, suggesting that either they
15 needed another dose, or you need something else.
16 Another model that was done by our colleagues in
17 the UK was where they've inserted a blast injury
18 on top of the hemorrhage, and then looked at
19 resuscitation. And I'm just going to show a quick
20 slide on survival. And this sort of changes the
21 paradigm. But if you do hypotensive resuscitation
22 after a blast injury, and this is using

1 crystalloids, so it's not quite as relevant to
2 this audience. But just the idea that the right,
3 on the lower graph, the lower bar graph you see
4 that hypotensive resuscitation after a blast
5 injury had the lowest survival. So as we get into
6 concluding my remarks, is that people question
7 about the reproducibility of some of these
8 uncontrolled hemorrhage models. Well, this shows
9 three separate models with
10 different fluids. And you can see that
11 the reproducibility is not so bad. There is
12 variability, but in general, they've all acted
13 similarly to some controlled spleen injury model.
14 And so, some of the kind of conclusions that we've
15 taken from these is that large animal models seem
16 to be well suited for gross evaluations of
17 resuscitation fluids and drugs. But they may not
18 be sensitive enough to see dose response effects.
19 And we base that on kind of our response to the
20 one to one, one to two, one to four blood plasma
21 to red cell ratios. But after the results of the
22 proper trial, maybe this is very similar to how

1 people respond. But still, trying to see some
2 subtle differences, these models may, or we're not
3 measuring the right endpoint for them. There's a
4 variability in the amount of bleeding from
5 uncontrolled hemorrhage and we can reduce that by
6 using these hybrid models. These large animal
7 models are also applicable to include standard
8 critical care practice, if desired. And the swine
9 can be recovered for survival studies. The
10 poly-trauma models require the animals to be
11 anesthetized, so the goal is to use the anesthesia
12 with the least effect on hemodynamics. The large
13 animal models can be adapted for multicenter
14 studies, as I mentioned. And they are well suited
15 to evaluate hemodynamics, coagulation, indices of
16 inflammation, metabolic responses, including
17 oxygen metabolism and efficacy of red cells. And I
18 would submit that, I think from what I've learned
19 this morning is that clinicians and basic
20 scientists working together with these models, I
21 think we can begin to answer some of the questions
22 that have been raised. And hopefully we can make

1 progress in improving red cells. So, I guess we'll
2 answer questions part of the panel. Thank you.

3 (Applause)

4 DR. SPINELLA: All right, our second
5 speaker in this session is Dr. Sylvain Cardin.
6 Sylvain is the Chief Scientific Director of the
7 Naval Medical Research Unit, also in San Antonio.
8 So, Sylvain.

9 DR. CARDIN: Good afternoon, everyone.
10 And thank you to the organizer to invite me here
11 to share the result of what we had done in San
12 Antonio. I'm the new Chief Science Director. I
13 joined the group in June, so everything is still
14 new for me. Today I'm presenting data for our
15 trauma surgeon, Forest Sheppard. And it is a model
16 that is in development. What I'm going to do
17 today is I'm going to walk you through what they
18 have been through, and how they have come to
19 develop a model that I hope to convince you it is
20 pretty similar to trauma in human. As Dr. Dubick
21 has mentioned, we are military, so we do aim to
22 develop model where we can study, for instance,

1 prolonged field care situation. How can we study
2 how to take care of our war fighter in the field
3 in the best similar way if you will. And that's
4 what I hope I will be able to demonstrate. The
5 model that we are working is the non-human
6 primate. Here's the normal disclaimer. There is
7 two kinda population of non-human primate. We have
8 the old world non- human and the new world. The
9 major difference is the region where they come
10 from. But also there is some difference in term of
11 the way they look, they way they act. For
12 instance, the new world monkey uses his tail as a
13 fifth arm. It's much smaller. This one is larger
14 or something. This one is monogamous, this one
15 polygamous. Not that it's going to make a
16 difference. So, the reason we're using the rhesus
17 monkey is as you can see, in terms of
18 differentiate, the apes, which comprise the human,
19 the measure of those species are all endangered,
20 or can not be worked on. So, the closest one is
21 the old world monkey. That includes macaques and
22 baboon. Although we did some experiment in

1 baboon, it is much more difficult because of the
2 size and all the difficulties that goes with it.
3 The rhesus monkey is smaller, it's easier to take
4 care of, and you will see, as we go, the
5 difference. So in term of homology to the human,
6 in term of protein, the gorilla, as you can see,
7 because it is very close. The closest one is the
8 rhesus monkey, which we're using, which you can
9 see is higher than the other model. In term of
10 immuno acid from skins of the human factor ten and
11 seven, the rhesus monkey is relatively close to
12 the human. The chimpanzee, which is an ape, is
13 almost similar. As you can see, overall, in terms
14 of homology, although those are only some protein,
15 they are relatively similar. This graph here shows
16 that inter-species hematologic chemistry and
17 coagulation comparison between different species.
18 Mainly here what to take is the human and the
19 rhesus monkey have very close, closer than the pig
20 and the cyno-monkey, and here we have put our
21 mammals in a bank of data. Which compares almost
22 300 non-human primates. And we are very similar to

1 the human, especially as it similar different
2 methodology, renal function, liver function and
3 coagulation profile in comparison. Therefore, it
4 is good, it is feasible to compare both. Here we
5 have a couple of xenotransfusion considerations,
6 as you can guess, there is a problem in terms of
7 xenotransfusion. There's an exaggeration,
8 aggregate of human platelets when we infuse in the
9 swine. There's a thrombosis complication reported
10 in one study in which human platelets derived from
11 immunostatic agent infused in swine hemorrhagic
12 model. Corsine platelets glycoprotein have been
13 shown to be recognized by human natural and
14 antigal antibody, which create many problems as
15 you can see here. And mainly, there is genogenetic
16 immunological compatible between the rhesus monkey
17 and the human derived blood product, as it has
18 been demonstrated by many studies. Also here, just
19 an internal test. When we put human plasma in
20 recipient in terms of rhesus monkey, swine, and
21 human, there is no reaction for when you infuse it
22 in the rhesus monkey and the human, where there is

1 a reaction for the swine. Therefore, human plasma
2 and human platelets infusion are compatible in
3 rhesus macaques and we are currently undertaking a
4 study to determine human PRBC compatibility in
5 rhesus macaques. So here, the measure of the
6 non-human primate trauma model in the literature
7 are mainly baboons. And as you can see here, which
8 lead to the latest development that our lab have
9 done. So, now hopefully you can see why the rhesus
10 monkey. It is widely available, the size is
11 relatively good. There is a widespread familiarity
12 in term of using and taking care the rhesus
13 monkey. The real agent are readily available. You
14 can buy rhesus monkey regent. But more
15 importantly, you can use a human reagent for
16 different aspect. It is our old world primate, so
17 very close to human. Although costly, the return
18 on investment is high. So because of the size,
19 because of what you can get from that model, it is
20 a good return on investment, and you'll see a
21 little bit later. So, what are the model that we
22 have developed in the lab. You have the first one

1 was the uncontrolled liver hemorrhagic shock. PT
2 is a pressure target controlled hemorrhagic shock.
3 Thirty minute, sixty minute. Sixty minute with a
4 soft tissue injury that you will see. And sixty
5 minute plus soft tissue injury and
6 muscular-skeletal injury. I don't want to destroy
7 the punch, but basically these, even though those
8 are very strong models, especially here, the
9 trauma response is not as high as we would have
10 expected. So we had to go to a more complex model,
11 which is a pressured target control hemorrhagic
12 shock. Although in this one, what we have done is
13 we let the animal go to decompensation in addition
14 to a soft tissue injury and muscular skeletal. I'm
15 going to go relatively quick through this one, and
16 spend a little bit more time. So basically what
17 happened is they have increased the model in term
18 of severity. And even with increased severity, the
19 response was not as close to the human as they
20 would have wished. So this is the first paper that
21 they have published. And mainly, I'm not going to
22 go through all those data, but even though with

1 the 60% hepatic dummy, the response to trauma was
2 not similar to what we see in war fighter. So
3 basically, on this model, what come is, even with
4 60% removal of the left lobe of the liver, which
5 is a grade four, hemorrhage appeared to stop once
6 a three reached the map of twenty millimeter of
7 mercury. So, as you can see, it come in here and
8 it rebound. The hemorrhage stopped and there's
9 not much that happened after this. So what they
10 have done is, they decide to go and start to do a
11 controlled hemorrhage that stop and response to
12 complex if you will. They decide to do a
13 controlled pressure target. But they will maintain
14 it at 20 millimeter of mercury. For 30 minutes
15 and 60 minutes. Later you will see they will do a
16 15 centimeter laparatomy, which is the soft tissue
17 injury, and also had the femur fracture, which is
18 a mid-shaft fracture of the femur at five
19 centimeter. This is our model, and in the model,
20 we look at survival after initiation of shock for
21 24 hours. And this is all the list of reading that
22 we take from these animals. Because they are

1 bigger, and we have better chance to get the data.
2 Ok, the first one that I've talked to you is the
3 pressure target controlled hemorrhagic shock for
4 30 and 60 minutes. Basically, cauterized place,
5 the baseline is the issue. There is a hemorrhage
6 that starts by opening the stopcock, let the
7 pressure going to 20 millimeter of mercury. And
8 every time that it bounce back, it is re-opened.
9 And it last for 30 minutes in the 30 minute group,
10 and 60 minutes in the 60 minute group. After this,
11 there is a re-station period in which 30 minute of
12 crystalloid normal saline, 30 minute of 50% shed
13 blood that it is the animal's blood that is re-
14 infused and after 60 minutes of crystalloid. After
15 there's an observation under anesthesia through
16 260 minutes, and after survival period. But I will
17 not, we will address, but not in detail in this
18 talk. So basically, the 60 minute, as you can
19 guess, have loss more blood. The parameter are
20 decreasing, but not so much very different between
21 the group at the exception of the lactate here. So
22 those data are not really similar to our military

1 population that come with multiple injury. So the
2 next model, what they have done is placed
3 (inaudible) and after this, create a soft tissue
4 injury, the laparotomy; muscular-skeletal injury,
5 the five centimeter resection; and hemorrhage. And
6 they were really thinking that with this, that
7 should be enough to create a very strong response.
8 Well, in this one, it's the same principal as what
9 I explained for the shock. The re-station is the
10 same. The exception that the re- station, there
11 was a repair of the laparotomy and repair of the
12 femur by putting the plate and stabilizing the
13 fracture. As you can see here, person blood loss,
14 a little higher in the group with soft tissue
15 injury and fracture of femur. But again, either
16 there's an increase or a good decrease in base
17 deficit, the measure of the data is still the
18 same. But not still the same, but similar between
19 the group. But still not perfectly in line with
20 war fighter that we are seeing. So, to capitalize
21 and re-capitalize what we have talked here, the
22 worst case scenario, which was the pressure target

1 controlled hemorrhage for 60 minutes with soft
2 tissue injury and femur fracture at the 86%
3 survival and moderate physiological, metabolic and
4 coagulation and inflammatory derangement. So, the
5 animal, as the human, is very resilient to this
6 kind of insult. So we were still not there. So,
7 what they have decided to do is, what I mentioned
8 to you, is let the animal go to decompensation and
9 the way they define decompensation is lost of
10 compensatory shock is defined as 25% reduction in
11 the average of mean arterial pressure that is
12 maintained between zero to sixty. If you will
13 remember, it bumped up, they decrease. So they
14 take this average compensatory increase for
15 seconds. So if it come and it cannot
16 bounce back by itself, they will let it bounce
17 back the first time. The second time that it
18 doesn't back bounce, they start, and this is
19 considered the beginning of the end of the shock.
20 So, for instance, if the average between time zero
21 and time 60 was 23 milligram of mercury. A 25
22 reduction would be 18 millimeter of mercury as a

1 trigger point. So this is how they would restore
2 them, the re-station process. So, in this one, as
3 you can see, the map is similar, but now we start
4 to have a bigger base deficit. I forgot to tell
5 you that the way that this graph is a little bit
6 misleading, this one is baseline, end of shock,
7 end of re-station, and after the period of kinda
8 recuperation. So the base deficit is lower, now
9 getting a little bit closer to the human. Lactate
10 is getting higher and is different from the worst
11 group that we have seen in the past, which is
12 pressure target 60 minute with soft tissue and
13 femur fracture. If we look at the coagulation
14 pattern, you can see that the coagulation pattern
15 is worse in the group with decompensation. Same
16 thing with the PTT. The fibro chain, they are
17 relatively similar, but they are relatively low.
18 The same thing in the other parameter,
19 decompensated animal is getting closer to what we
20 see in the war fighter. Same thing when we use the
21 war time, which is thromboelastometry, Dr. Dubick
22 presents on. The group that is decompensate is

1 higher for the exit. I'm not a specialist of all
2 these details, but just believe it that it's a
3 decrease in the coagulation pattern. So basically,
4 we are getting closer to what a military war
5 fighter. In term of aggregation, there's a
6 decrease in aggregation. When simulated challenge
7 by an antagonistic DIDB, which is the one that we
8 see the biggest difference. The other one,
9 although decreased, relatively similar. But again,
10 mimic the new. So, an HP consideration, although
11 those data show you that it's not like perfect
12 model of war fighter, you can see that we are
13 getting there. And today, for this talk, what has
14 been clear are coagulation. But we have data that
15 show that, as you will see, the immunological
16 response is also very close to the human. So,
17 what do you have, what is the consideration of
18 using non- human primate? The phylogeny, other
19 than it, there's no closer to the human than the
20 old world monkey. There's an extremely high
21 protein homology, multiple protein, to include the
22 coagulation factor like we have put in.

1 Xenocompatibility, human product, blood product,
2 into the old world monkey works. The physiology
3 is close to the human. It can bleed spontaneously
4 in supine position. Like the splenic congestion
5 during shock, like the pulmonary lung pooling in
6 response to shock. And the complement activation,
7 not presented here, are very comparable to the
8 human. The coagulation profile, as hopefully I
9 have demonstrated to you, the response to poly-
10 trauma hemorrhagic shock are very similar to
11 observe in human, although not perfect, we are
12 getting there. And the next point is what I just
13 mentioned to you, is how the immunologic response,
14 not here for the talk, the initial reports
15 suggests that the immune response of our non-human
16 primate poly- traumatic model is very similar to
17 human response. Those are positive, but it's not
18 everything that is positive about using non-human
19 primate. The first is that you need to have a
20 facility that can handle non-human primate, the
21 cage, the willing to have some person that are
22 willing to handle non- human primate. The cost,

1 and the per diem is relatively high. Although I
2 have mentioned to you earlier, there is a good
3 return on investment. There is a lot of
4 occupational health step that you really need to
5 address. You know, TB monitoring, all these. You
6 have to have for animal model, but not as complex
7 as this one. In term of personnel, you need more
8 personnel. You need to always have two people with
9 the non- human primate, one being manipulate. You
10 can never leave the animal left alone while out of
11 the cage. Although, true of the majority of the
12 animal model, it takes experienced veterinarian
13 personnel, which we are very fortunate to have at
14 San Antonio. The animal model costs, I made one, I
15 told you for 2,000, it's the low end. The cost is
16 between 6,500 and 9,000 per animal, and without
17 counting the shipping and quarantine period. Of
18 course, as the other, you still have the
19 institution scrutiny. But when you work on
20 non-human primate, it is even worse. The oversight
21 is stronger, the administrative aspect is higher.
22 The safety is also higher to get taught clear, it

1 can take more than four months, because non-human
2 primate is very high visibility and you can see
3 how it could cause problems. One of the
4 advantages, you can use human assay kit, reagent,
5 and you can also use pediatric probe. Although not
6 really similar, here they say similar, the
7 non-human primate study cost is close to a true
8 clinical trial study, which is around 25 to 40,000
9 per animal. Too, this is a little bit on the high
10 side. But it is something to consider when you
11 work with non-human primate. Again, is this model
12 perfect? No. Although we are making very big steps
13 to be very close to our war fighter. And as the
14 months come, you will see publication from us in
15 terms of immunologic modulation substance, that is
16 coming. And we have start working on TBI with this
17 model. So, in addition of having femur fracture,
18 laparotomy, and hemorrhage, we will have TBI.
19 Which ultimately, that would be very, very close
20 our war fighter injury that we see in the field
21 today. Thank you very much for your attention.

22 (Applause)

1 DR. SPINELLA: All right, so we are at
2 the last discussion panel for the day. For Dr.
3 Dubick, who is coming up too. So I guess while
4 some of you are thinking about questions to ask,
5 Mike, I'll go ahead and start with the first
6 question. So, in your conclusion slide, you did
7 say that the pig models could be used to measure
8 red cell efficacy. But when it comes to storing
9 red cells, is it possible to store pig red cells
10 in the similar way that human red cells are
11 stored? So that the data would be translatable?

12 DR. DUBICK: The only evidence that we
13 have is that one day stored pig red cells is
14 equivalent to about a seven day storage in humans.
15 We haven't done any longer term storage studies.
16 And I don't recall seeing any in the literature
17 either.

18 DR. SPINELLA: ok. Sylvain, for you,
19 with the primate models that you've started so
20 far, you showed us a lot of very interesting data,
21 but no data with human red cells in these
22 non-human primate models. But then you did say

1 it's possible. So, I guess, you know, what do you
2 know that you didn't show on the slides? How much
3 detail can you give us?

4 DR. CARDIN: The preliminary data showed
5 that PRBC are compatible in non-human primate, in
6 the rhesus monkey.

7 DR. SPINELLA: ok

8 DR. CARDIN: That's the initial

9 DR. SPINELLA: By compatible, they are
10 significant hematologic reactions, etc?

11 DR. CARDIN: Yes

12 DR. SPINELLA: How many have you done so
13 far?

14 DR. CARDIN: That, I, not that I can not
15 stay. I just don't know the answer. I think close
16 to 50.

17 DR. SPINELLA: And we've heard a lot
18 today about oxygen delivery metrics, both
19 physically in the mouse or hamster models. Do you
20 think what was presented earlier today would be
21 possible to also measure in the non-human primate
22 models?

1 DR. CARDIN: Yes. It would be possible.
2 Although it seemed the model that was present was
3 very interesting, so I would want to know a little
4 bit more. But yes, no, it would be feasible.

5 DR. SPINELLA: Great. Because
6 ultimately, while clearly super expensive, if we
7 could evaluate direct level measures of oxygen
8 delivery, in these models with human red cells,
9 and develop, whether it be in addition to the
10 trauma models, the sepsis models as well as other
11 shock models, or even chronic transfusion
12 potentially, I guess. It might be the ultimate way
13 to develop studies with clinical outcomes that we
14 could then link to the surrogate measures that we
15 heard about in the morning.

16 DR. CARDIN: Yes and that would be
17 something that I think is feasible. Not only
18 feasible, but we'll be undertaking.

19 DR. SPINELLA: Dr. MacDonald

20 DR. MACDONALD: I'm Vic MacDonald, US
21 Army.

22 DR. SPINELLA: Mike wanted to follow-up,

1 sorry.

2 DR. DUBICK: Just want to make a comment
3 regarding that. So, one of the, I guess advantages
4 of the swine model in that it's less costly as the
5 non-human primate, is that we developed a swine
6 blood bank. And so we can look at swine red cells.
7 So if you have several let's say, they're new
8 storage solutions, or other factors regarding the
9 red cell, that you're interested. You could do
10 kinda a balanced selection study in swine to sort
11 of inform which ones you may want to put in a
12 non-human primate model.

13 DR. SPINELLA: Yes. And although the
14 reply there, is that the hemostatic system of the
15 pig is also very, is not super similar to humans.
16 They seem to be hypercoagulatable. And at least
17 when you get into trauma models. And while they've
18 been used a lot for trauma, there's a lot of
19 concern out there about the use of them. With
20 hemostatic measures.

21 DR. DUBICK: Certainly it's normal for a
22 pig. And they do have very high platelet counts.

1 So normal platelet counts can be 600. So we try to
2 normalize to per platelet, or per thousand
3 platelets.

4 DR. SPINELLA: Gotcha. All right. Vic.

5 DR. MACONALD: If I remember correctly,
6 swine red cells use inosine natively as their
7 energy source. They don't metabolize glucose very
8 well, if at all. And that might be a slight
9 problem, I don't know what other differences there
10 would be in terms of using it to screen human
11 storage solutions. So you really have to keep that
12 in mind.

13 DR. DUBICK: That's a good point, cause
14 we store our swine red cells in regular human
15 storage bags. No one has done a study to look at
16 better swine storage solutions. No one wants to
17 pay for that and no one wants to take the time to
18 really develop that. It is a good point

19 DR. SPINELLA: All right. If there are
20 no other questions, we are adjourned for the day.
21 Nine o'clock tomorrow morning, see you bright and
22 early. Thank you.

1 (Applause)

2 (Whereby, at 4:47 p.m. the

3 PROCEEDINGS were adjourned)

4 * * * * *

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1 CERTIFICATE OF NOTARY PUBLIC

2 COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

3 I, Carleton J. Anderson, III, notary
4 public in and for the Commonwealth of Virginia, do
5 hereby certify that the forgoing PROCEEDING was
6 duly recorded and thereafter reduced to print under
7 my direction; that the witnesses were sworn to tell
8 the truth under penalty of perjury; that said
9 transcript is a true record of the testimony given
10 by witnesses; that I am neither counsel for,
11 related to, nor employed by any of the parties to
12 the action in which this proceeding was called;
13 and, furthermore, that I am not a relative or
14 employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the
15 parties hereto, nor financially or otherwise
16 interested in the outcome of this action.

17

18 (Signature and Seal on File)

19 Notary Public, in and for the Commonwealth of
20 Virginia

21 My Commission Expires: November 30, 2016

22 Notary Public Number 351998

